1999

UWOMJ Volume 69, No 2, Spring 1999

Western University

The UNIVERSITY *of* WESTERN ONTARIO

MEDICAL JOURNAL

- An interdisciplinary medical science publication; established 1930 -

Volume 69 Number 2 Spring 1999

ONCOLOGY

Now A New Statin With A Proven Difference In Lipid Reductions...

NOW AVAILABLE ON ALL PROVINCIAL FORMULARIES!††

††Pending in Prince Edward Island

LIPITOR*
ATORVASTATIN CALCIUM

Can dramatically lower LDL-C by 39-60% and Triglycerides by 19-37%*[1]

- Significantly greater reductions in both LDL-C and Triglycerides than Zocor®, Pravachol® and Mevacor® at starting doses (results at 16 weeks and 1 year)‡[2,3,4]
- Effective in a wide range of patients[1]
- Most patients will be managed on the recommended 10 mg once-a-day dose[5]
- Generally well-tolerated[1]

Impressive lipid effects...*[1]

For your next patient requiring a statin, prescribe LIPITOR 10 mg.

Ask your Parke-Davis or Pfizer Canada Inc. representative about New LIPITOR today, or call the LIPITOR toll-free Medical Information line at: 1-888-776-7747.

LIPITOR is a HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor (statin). LIPITOR is indicated as an adjunct to diet for the reduction of elevated total cholesterol, LDL-C, triglycerides, and apolipoprotein B in patients with primary hypercholesterolemia, mixed dyslipidemia (including familial combined hyperlipidemia) or heterozygous familial hypercholesterolemia, when diet and other nonpharmacological measures have been inadequate.

See prescribing information for important patient screening and monitoring information.

LIPITOR is contraindicated during pregnancy and lactation.

Caution should be exercised in severely hypercholesterolemic patients who are also severely renally impaired, elderly, or are concomitantly being administered digoxin or erythromycin.

See prescribing information for complete contraindications, warnings, precautions, dosing and administration. Product monograph available on request.

* In dose response studies in mildly to moderately hyperlipidemic patients (Fredrickson Type IIa and IIb) with LIPITOR 10-80 mg.

‡ At starting doses. Results in mildly to moderately hyperlipidemic patients (Fredrickson Type IIa and IIb). One year, double-blind, randomized multicentre study.

PARKE-DAVIS

*TM Warner-Lambert Export Limited
Parke-Davis Div.
Warner-Lambert Canada Inc., lic. use
Scarborough, ONT M1L 2N3

98-37/E/J

Co-promoted with

Pfizer

We're part of the cure†

Pfizer Canada Inc.
Kirkland, Quebec H9J 2M5

† TM Pfizer Products Inc.
Pfizer Canada Inc. licensee

LIPITOR*
ATORVASTATIN CALCIUM

ACHIEVING NEW LEVELS OF LIPID CONTROL

Registered trademarks: Zocor®/Mevacor® – Merck Frosst; Pravachol® – Bristol-Myers Squibb

PAAB MEMBER PMAC

EDITORIAL STAFF

Editors-in-Chief
Carla Garcia.....Meds 2000
Aaron Glickman..... Meds 2000

Senior Associate Editors
Dan Hackam .....Meds 2000

Junior Associate Editor
Mason Ross .....Meds 2001

Advertising
View An Ad

Printer
Willow Printing Group Limited

Departmental Editors

Ethics	David Satin	Meds 2001
	Nyan Narine	Meds 2002
Humour	Romy Saibil	Meds 2000
	Benjamin Barankin	Meds 2001
Medical Myths	Matthew Crystal	Meds 2001
Medicine On The Internet	Anand Pandya	Meds 2001
	Munsif Bhimani	Meds 2002
Profiles	Helen Lewandowski	Meds 2001
Promotion and Prevention	Dan Mendonça	Meds 2000
	Eric Wong	Meds 2002
Thinking on Your Feet	Nimesh Desai	Meds 2000
	Allan Vescan	Meds 2001
History of Medicine	Vadim Sherman	Meds 2000
	Susanna Yanivker	Meds 2000
Vocabulary	Zakir Esufali	Meds 1999
Medicine and the Law	Mahmoud Sharaf	Meds 2002
	Najib Safieddine	Meds 2002
Cover Art	Scott Kish, Human Interactive co.	

*ALL CORRESPONDENCE regarding Journal content **MUST** be sent to the Editor of the Journal (**NOT** to members of the Advisory Council). Letters to the Editor will be published and edited at the discretion of the Editor.*

The Advisory Council was created to assist managerial & business aspects of UWO Medical Journal operations. THE ADVISORY COUNCIL HAS NO ROLE REGARDING CONTENT.

All material published in the Journal reflects solely the views and opinions of the authors of the material printed and not necessarily the editorial staff or the Advisory Council of the Journal.

THE NEXT ISSUE

FAMILY MEDICINE

SUBMISSION DEADLINE
OCTOBER 15

www.med.uwo.ca/medjrnl/

COVER ART:

Scott Kish

A native of London, Ontario, Scott obtained his degree in Kinesiology from the University of Waterloo, where he specializes in anatomy, and visual information processing. As a self taught illustrator, Scott delivers a unique style of conceptualizing complex information pertaining to the human body in order to attract attention and increase comprehension. His work appears both locally and internationally with clients including doctors, lawyers, advertising agencies, etc.

GUIDELINES FOR AUTHORS

The UWO Medical Journal is an interdisciplinary medical publication, established in 1930. The Journal is published twice each academic year: Fall and Spring.

SUBMISSIONS WHICH DO NOT FOLLOW THESE GUIDELINES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR PUBLICATION.

All inquiries should be directed to the Editorial Board. Please do not contact the editorial staff at home.

Office: MS-175, Health Sciences Building
e-mail: journal@julian.uwo.ca
Phone & Fax: (519) 661-4238
WebSite: www.med.uwo.ca/medjrnl/

Nature of The Journal

The purpose of the UWO Medical Journal is to provide a single forum for original articles based on research or clinical medicine of topical or historical interest. Since readership of the Journal is interdisciplinary, articles published will attempt to reflect a wide range of medical interests. In this regard, submissions should be directed towards the general medical reader. Articles which do not pertain to the feature topic will be given lower priority as will those with excessive technical jargon. Please restrict submissions to under 2,000 words.

Informal peer review is required, i.e., non-specialist authors are encouraged to collaborate with, or at minimum, have their work reviewed for content by a specialist in the field. This individual, if not a co-author, is to be acknowledged at the end of the paper. In addition, it is recommended that all submissions be proof read for significant stylistic or grammatical errors. The editor will not assume responsibility for corrections of this nature and articles requiring such revisions will be returned to the author.

Submissions and disks become the property of the Journal. The Journal reserves the right to correct errors of punctuation or spelling. Affiliation with UWO is not a prerequisite for authorship.

References are indicated numerically in the text[1] and listed as endnotes in order of appearance.[2] Do not use the 'endnote' feature of your word processing program; list references as part of the text on a separate page immediately following the body of the document. Punctuation comes before reference numbers and sentences are separated by one space only. Examples of Journal reference format follow below:

1. Douglas NJ, Thomas S, Jan MA. Clinical value of polysomnography. Lancet 1992; 339(2):347-50.

2. Dement WC, Carskadon MA, Richardson G. Excessive daytime sleepiness in the sleep apnea syndrome. In: Guilleminault C, Dement WC, eds. Sleep Apnea Syndromes. New York: Alan R Liss, 1978:23-46.

SUBMISSIONS

Please direct submissions, including return address, phone and fax numbers, to: UWO Medical Journal, Health Sciences Building, Room MS-175, University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario, N6A 5C1.

Submissions are to include a cover letter, two double-spaced paper copies, and the full text on a 3.5" IBM compatible floppy diskette in Microsoft Word or WordPerfect format. The cover letter should be signed by all authors and indicate that the manuscript has not been published previously.

Short biographical notes on the authors are to be included at the beginning of each paper, on a separate page.

Figures should be professionally drawn; photocopying of illustrations from texts, without the permission of the publisher, is copyright infringement. Each figure, table, or illustration should be submitted on a separate page. Any illustration with a grey-scale should be in the form of a photograph. Two copies of each figure, table, or illustration should be included; each should have its number written on the back, as well as the name of the first author. Legends, which are to be included at the end of the text, should start on a separate page with Arabic numerals corresponding to the figures and tables.

Electronic Submission

Articles and letters to the Editor may be submitted via our e-mail link on our site on the world wide web at our URL: www.med.uwo.ca/medjrnl/. Any documents intended for publication should be sent as attached files, and not as e-mail messages. Acceptable formats for attached files are document files of any version of Microsoft Word, or WordPerfect; other file formats will not be accepted. All elements of the submission, including biographical notes on the authors, body of the article, captions for tables and figures, and references should be included as described above. A statement indicating that the manuscript is original and has not been published previously should be included as a separate page at the beginning of the document file. Illustrations and photographs cannot be submitted electronically at present, and must be delivered or mailed to the Journal office.

Submit To Us!!

CONTENTS

Dr. V. M. Venkatesan

DEPARTMENTS

Functional Brain Mapping

ABOUT THE EDITORIAL BOARD

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

Carla Garcia is a third year medical student at UWO. She earned her Honors B. Sc. in Zoology, with a special interest in molecular genetics, from the University of Western Ontario. Ms. Garcia is interested in medical education and the media.

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

Aaron Glickman is a third year medical student at UWO. He completed his B. A. at UWO, and subsequently received his M. Sc. from the University of Toronto.

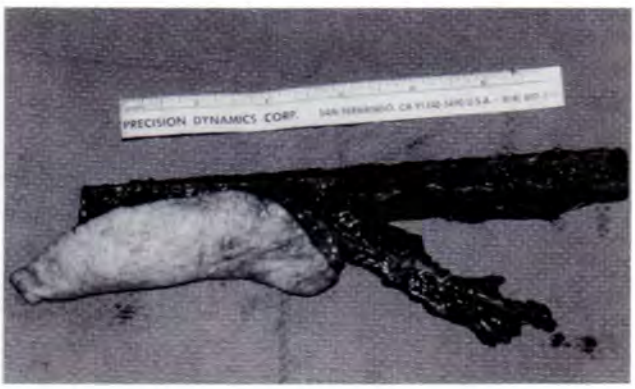
SENIOR ASSOCIATE EDITOR

Daniel Hackam is a third year medical student at UWO. Daniel will be the Editor-in-Chief of the UWO Medical Journal next year.

JUNIOR ASSOCIATE EDITOR

Mason Ross is a second year medical student at the University of Western Ontario. He has completed an Honors Bachelor of Science degree in Physiology at UWO, and is currently interested in pursuing a career in a surgical discipline. Mason will be the Senior Associate Editor of the UWO Medical Journal next year.

FEATURE ARTICLES



Free Fibula Flap

EDITORIAL

THE TRIALS TO BE FACED

By Carla Garcia & Aaron M. Glickman, Editors-In-Chief

Of all the diagnoses that a person can be labeled with, cancer has always been one of the most feared, and certainly the most varied in what it means to both the patient and his health care providers. Some of the most aggressive, lethal disease processes fall under the heading of 'cancer'— diagnoses that usually carry life expectancies of weeks or months. And yet, other neoplasms carry very little morbidity and mortality, and have cure rates of over 90%. One name, but thousands of diseases, each with its own treatment, prognosis, and high-risk population. In this sense, at least, not much has changed since the times in which people died inexplicably of illnesses vaguely referred to as 'consumption' or 'wasting sickness'.

Despite this, the field of oncology itself—the treatment of the one disease that is really many different ones—has become one of the most dynamic and rapidly changing areas of medical research today. Over the last three decades, we have gone from a time in which the only treatment available was surgery to a situation in which a newly diagnosed patient and his physician are often faced with a menu of options in treatment protocols.[1] The arrival of radiotherapy, followed by the still ever-growing pharmacopoeia of chemotherapy, have been followed more recently by immunological, histological, and molecular genetic discoveries into the treatment of cells which have lost the delicate and essential control required to function normally.[2] Each new step in each field has repercussions that usually extend throughout all of oncology, and not just the specific cancer for which it was developed.

The social and public health aspects of cancer are as dramatic as the recent technological advances. It is the second most common killer in both men and women after heart disease in North America. More alarmingly, the world burden of cancer seems to be increasing at a considerable rate: in 1985, 7.6 million cancers were diagnosed world wide, and 5 million people died of their cancers. In 1990, the number of deaths rose to about 5.7 million, and the predicted number of deaths for the year 2000 is 7.1 million, and a projected 10.6 million new diagnoses will be made.[3] Much research and speculation has revolved around these climbing numbers, and everything from the depleted ozone layer to extended lifespans have been implicated.[3,4]

The social repercussions of the demographics will hopefully be lessened by technological advances in oncology treatment. It is clear from the number of submissions for this volume of the University of Western Ontario Medical Journal that oncology is an area of active research and investigation in our medical community. It is, however, also clear from the number of submissions for this volume that oncology impacts significantly on most, if not all, branches of medicine. This makes it a problem that will require immense resources into and likely beyond the next millennium.

REFERENCES

1. *Souhami, Robert & Tobias, Jeffrey. Cancer & its Management. Blackwell Science Press, London. 1998. pp. 2-22.*
2. *Bishop, James. Cancer Facts: A concise oncology text. Harwood Academic Pub., Sydney. 1999. pp8-12.*
3. *Andreoli, T., Carpenter, C., Bennet, J., & Plum, F. General Considerations in Oncology. IN: Cecil Essentials of Medicine. W.B. Saunders Co., Philadelphia. 1997. pp. 425-437.*
4. *Kitchen, Kirk. Carcinogenicity: testing, predicting, and interpreting chemical effects. Marcel Denker Inc., New York. 1999. pp. 1-11.*

PROFILES

EDITOR: HELEN LEWANDOWSKI

INTERVIEW WITH DR. VENKATESAN

By Helen Lewandowski, MEDS 2001

Dr. Varagur M. Venkatesan is a Radiation Oncologist at the London Regional Cancer Centre (LRCC) who has a special interest in brachytherapy. Brachytherapy is a form of radiotherapy wherein the radioactive substance is placed near or in contact with the tumor. Treatment in this way is called brachytherapy which means "short distance therapy" as opposed to teletherapy or long distance therapy. Although brachytherapy has been available to cancer patients for a few decades, it is currently performed in only selected centres across Canada. One of these centres is the London Regional Cancer Centre.

Dr. Venkatesan received his under-graduate medical education in India, following which he moved to England to pursue training in Ear, Nose and Throat Surgery. He completed an ENT fellowship in Edinburgh, and received post-fellowship training at the University of Wales, Cardiff, U.K. He emigrated to Canada in 1983 and trained in radiation oncology at the London Regional Cancer Centre. Six years later, he joined the London Regional Cancer Centre as a staff radiation oncologist, a position he has held since that time. In 1993, Dr. Venkatesan had the opportunity to travel on sabbatical to Nancy, France where he received advanced training in head and neck brachytherapy. He also received training in prostate brachytherapy in Seattle, Washington. He is an Associate Professor in the Department of Oncology at the University of Western Ontario, and is involved in clinical research pertaining head and neck and prostate cancer. He is married and has a son who is at the University of Windsor doing a business degree. His favorite activities include cricket, golf and traveling with his family.

Could you talk about head and neck brachytherapy?

Head and neck brachytherapy is widely practiced in Europe, especially in France and Italy. However in Canada it is still in its infancy. The radioactive source that is used in head and neck brachytherapy is iridium 192 whose half-life is 74 days. It is a temporary implant (i.e. the radiation source is left in the area of interest for a few days and then removed). In some tumors of the head and neck, brachytherapy is used as the primary modality of treatment, however in others it is used as the final phase of treatment (boost), that is, after an initial course of external beam radiation. The obvious advantage of brachytherapy in treating any malignancy is that the radioactive source is placed either in the tumor or very close to the tumor and hence receives a relatively higher dose of radiation. However, as you move away from the source, the radioactivity falls precipitously, and the surrounding normal tissue receives a relatively less amount of radiation. Hence, if brachytherapy procedure is carried out properly, (i.e. the sources are placed in appropriate locations and at appropriate intervals) we are able to achieve very good tumor control with acceptable treatment complications. One of the major side effects of external beam radiotherapy in head and neck cancers is xerostomia (dry mouth) which occurs as a result of irradiation of salivary glands. In brachytherapy, since the major salivary glands do not receive significant amount of radiation, the incidence of xerostomia is minimal. This is a major advantage. Brachytherapy in general is not only a science but also an art. It is less forgiving compared to external beam radiotherapy, meaning that if the procedure is not carried out properly, and the implant is suboptimal, the outcome is bound to be poor. There is major emphasis in the quality control aspect of brachytherapy when you obtain training in brachytherapy. If the radioactive sources are too close or too far apart, you may end up with not enough radiation, which means tumor control is poor, or too much radiation in which case the complications are bound to be severe and unacceptable. Adequate training is essential before one contemplates carrying out brachytherapy.

Since I have had formal training in ear, nose and throat surgery, I felt I could use my expertise to treat patients with head and neck cancer. My previous surgical training has certainly helped me in learning the techniques of head and neck brachytherapy. I started the head and neck brachytherapy program at the London Regional Cancer Centre a few years ago. Since then I have been able to do ^{19}Ir implants in highly selected patients with tumor involving the tongue, floor of mouth and lips.

You are also using brachytherapy to treat patients with prostate cancer. Can you describe the principles of this treatment?

Dr. Glenn Bauman and I have started a prostate brachytherapy program at the London Regional Cancer Centre. It is done in a multidisciplinary setting in

conjunction with the urology department and the radiology department. Dr. Joe Chin is the urologist involved, and we are also collaborating with Dr. Downey, a radiologist at the University Hospital and Dr. A. Fenster, a scientist at the Robarts Research Institute who has a special interest in 3D transrectal ultrasound.

Prostate brachytherapy involves implantation of radioactive iodine seeds (I^{125}) into the prostate and seminal vesicles under transrectal ultrasound guidance (TRUS) utilizing a template to guide the needle. Radioactive I^{125} seeds are permanently implanted in the prostate and they release the radiation over a period of time. The largest experience of transrectal ultrasound guided prostate brachytherapy is from Seattle, Washington, where over 1500 patients have been treated over the last 10 to 12 years. In a selected group of prostate cancer patients, extremely good results have been reported by them. These include patients with small, low grade prostate cancers with PSA <10. The grade of the tumor is determined by the pathologist, who assigns a score to the tumor based on the histopathological features and this is referred to as the Gleason score. In the studies reported to date, they have found that the patients with a Gleason score of 6 or less tend to do very well. Serum prostate specific antigen (PSA) level is a very useful prognostic indicator in prostate cancer. PSA is a glycoprotein that can be measured in the serum of patients. Higher values indicate worse prognosis. The number of radioactive iodine seeds that are inserted under transrectal ultrasound guidance is determined by the size and shape of the prostate gland, which is again determined by the transrectal ultrasound. The procedure is carried out by a team consisting of the urologist, radiation oncologist, and the radiologist. The procedure can be done either under general anaesthesia or spinal anaesthesia and takes approximately an hour or two.

Currently, the modalities of treatment which are considered to be standard for organ confined prostate cancer are surgery and external beam radiotherapy. Prostate brachytherapy is still considered somewhat experimental. It has been around for approximately 10 to 15 years, and hence, long term results of this treatment modality are not available. It is hoped that in 5 to 10 years, it will be considered as one of the acceptable treatment options for organ confined prostate cancer. Brachytherapy is now offered to a highly selected group of patients who have small organ confined tumors with Gleason score 6 or less and a PSA less than 10. We feel that these patients benefit the most. We have already treated several patients using this modality and the program is expanding to the point that in the near future, we will be doing at least one or two implants per week. We are in the process of commencing a trans-Canada randomized trial which compares radical prostatectomy with brachytherapy for early stage low grade organ confined prostate cancer with PSA less than 10.

How does brachytherapy compare to more conventional treatment modalities for prostate cancer?

If the patients are selected properly for prostate brachytherapy using the criteria outlined above, the outcome is thought to be comparable to surgery and external beam radiotherapy. There are no prospective randomized trials which compare brachytherapy with other modalities. The results are mainly from retrospective series. One of the main advantages of brachytherapy is the convenience to the patient. The patient is discharged home on the day of the procedure or the very next day and since the post-operative recovery is quick, he returns to his life routine within a short period of time after the I^{125} implant. Brachytherapy does have side effects, including urinary frequency, nocturia, dysuria and urgency. There is a small risk of perineal hematoma. A small proportion of patients, less than 3%, develop complete urinary retention for which an indwelling urinary catheter is required for a period of time. The incidence of impotence is thought to be relatively less compared to surgery and external beam radiotherapy. Most of the side effects from prostate brachytherapy are usually minimal and temporary. If properly selected, the incidence of incontinence with brachytherapy is very low compared to radical prostatectomy. The duration of hospitalization as stated above is less compared to surgery. One of the major advantages of brachytherapy over external beam radiation therapy is the duration of treatment is short and hence it is very convenient to the patient. As stated before, prostate brachytherapy is an art as well as a science and there is a learning curve for the team which carries out the implant. It has been recently reported that it takes the team approximately 4 to 5 years to perfect this technique. The results of prostate implant is only as good as the geometry of the implant and there is less room for error compared to external beam radiotherapy. It is less forgiving compared to external beam radiation. If the radioactive seeds are not inserted in appropriate places, you may end up with the seeds too far apart resulting in under-dosage and hence poor tumor control or the seeds may be crowding in one area resulting in a hot spot and, hence, increased complication rate such as urinary incontinence due to urethral damage. This is very much a technique oriented modality and the expertise of people concerned is very important in terms of outcome.

Is there a difference in survival between prostate cancer patients treated with brachytherapy and those treated with surgery and external beam radiation?

Currently we have 8-year results on the tumor control and complication rates for prostate brachytherapy from the Seattle group. In patients who are carefully selected for brachytherapy the results are very comparable to surgery and external beam radiation therapy. However, since we do not have long term follow-up, (i.e. 10 to 15 years follow-up) we cannot claim that the results of brachytherapy are as good as those of surgery and radiotherapy. To some extent, brachytherapy has withstood the test of time. The Seattle group have demonstrated that the biochemical progression free and clinical disease free survival curves have reached a plateau at 8 years.

In your opinion, what are important issues in prostate cancer research at the present time?

i. ***Conformal External Beam Radiotherapy using Computerized Tomography (CT)***

A practical issue in external beam radiotherapy is how best to deliver the radiation dose, to the prostate gland without giving excessive radiation to the surrounding normal tissue. We are now using a new technique called "conformal external beam radiation therapy" which refers to treating the prostate with a margin. Computerized tomography (CT) has improved our ability to localize and reconstruct the tumor and the anatomy of the surrounding structures in order to accurately design the radiotherapy treatment fields. Many studies are currently underway to assess the efficacy and toxicity of conformal external beam radiation therapy in prostate cancer. In simple terms, the patient is immobilized, the location and extent of the prostate gland is delineated using a CT scan and then with sophisticated computerized technology, the radiation dose is delivered to the prostate gland with a margin in an accurate manner. With this unique technique, we have now proved that it is possible to give a relatively higher dose of radiation to the prostate gland with acceptable side effects. In patients with somewhat bulky prostate cancers, we hope that by giving higher doses of radiation than before, we might be able to achieve better control of the tumor. We ultimately hope that this will translate to a better survival. There are many cancer centres wherein research pertaining to this area are being carried out including ours. Since we are only treating the prostate gland with a small but acceptable margin and avoid excessive irradiation to the surrounding normal tissue, we are able to gradually increase the dose (dose escalation studies) and the results of this exciting research is awaited.

ii. *High Risk Localized Prostate Cancer*
Standard therapy for these patients yield poor results. Research is under way to improve the results by combining hormone therapy given before, during and/or after external beam radiotherapy. Multicentre trials are underway to look at the efficacy as well as the quality of life issues.

iii. *Metastatic Prostate Cancer*
The conventional treatment for metastatic prostate cancer is hormone therapy, i.e., castration, either by surgical or medical means. Although Androgen ablation results in rapid and often dramatic improvement in most patients, the duration of response is limited and ultimately most of them develop hormone refractory disease. Almost all of these patients with hormone refractory disease die of their disease within a year or two. Research is underway to study the mechanism of hormone refractionness and examine the role of drug resistance markers. Ultimately the goal of this research is to develop treatment which will be effective for these patients, e.g., molecular directed therapy. Ω

GUT REACTIONS: AN ETHICAL ANALYSIS OF EMERGING BIOTECHNOLOGIES

By David J. Satin, MEDS 2001

For this issue's ethics editorial, I have chosen to discuss several broad ethical considerations surrounding an article written by Glenna Cuccarolo entitled, *"AT RISK FOR BREAST CANCER? The Ups and Downs of Genetic Breast Cancer Testing."*[1] As it's title suggests, her article presents potentially positive and negative aspects of the biomedical application of personal genetic information; namely selective screening for mutations in breast cancer susceptibility genes (BRCA1 and 2) and the medical management thereof. I will employ BRCA gene technology both as an example (albeit not an exemplar) of a very *positive* development and as a foil for potentially negative trends in the field of biotechnology.

I am a firm believer in the wisdom of the G.I. tract. It's not that I discount more cerebral analysis, rather I consider visceral sensations seriously enough to merit investigation. When we hear the term 'Nuclear' and the name 'Einstein' in the same sentence we typically picture an eccentric, kindly-looking old man, with white hair flailing atop a head of genius. – This is our gut reaction. However, when we put the name 'Oppenheimer' together with "Nuclear", few among us imagine the mysteries of the universe unraveling in the physicist's cloud chamber. Rather, most of us picture a very different cloud over Hiroshima or Nagasaki – Another gut reaction. I propose that these gut reactions represent a valuable distinction we can take to heart when considering revolutionary discoveries and new technologies. Today, our gut reaction to the names 'Watson and Crick' coupled with 'Genetics' is most probably a pristine picture of the beautiful double helix – A positive gut reaction. I hope we feel the same in fifty years.

My gut reaction is mixed. Just as nuclear power can be a force of massive amounts of energy as well as mass destruction, genetic biotechnology holds the potential to cure disease or devalue humanity. I do feel hopeful when considering our current capacity to empower some women with valuable knowledge of their own DNA. I marvel at the prospect of curing genetic disease. But I feel uneasy when picturing the very real potential for things to go terribly awry. These are not apocalyptic scribbles on the picket sign of a street-corner fanatic. These are the views voiced by *our* scientists, physicians, ethicists, economists, and politicians.[2,3,4] My concern here, is no more over the scientific discovery of the gene than over the discovery of the atom, for those cats have long been out of the bag. Furthermore, I would hardly choose to de-discover such phenomena, for I could never turn away from their immense positive potential – but my family did not live in Hiroshima, Nagasaki, Three Mile Island, or Chernobyl. As emotionally laden as the term 'Nuclear' is presently, I believe 'Genetic' may one day surpass it in sheer magnitude. Whether the direction of these emotions will be positive or negative is the subject at hand.

I believe we have a collective duty to actively promote the *positive* technological developments and actively denounce the *negatives* – or at very least contribute to public debate. Discerning the positives from the negatives is an integral part of what I believe ought to be the moral debate. The following is a fragment of the type of reasoning I believe should be involved in discriminating among 'good' and 'bad' biotechnologies. I do not purport to be providing a complete account of the issues at hand. Far from a doctrine, I offer food for the thoughts of physicians. I will employ the current practice of selective BRCA (1 and 2) screening as representative of an overall 'good' technology. I will contrast the approach taken with respect to such technology with the current approach of the Human Genome Project.

Classically trained, I'm compelled to begin my analysis by considering how a given technology fares with respect to standard ethical theories. The Utilitarian holds stock in most biotechnologies for, like most technologies, they are designed to improve outcomes thereby increasing the total happiness of the user. Selectively screening for BRCA gene mutations may certainly achieve such a goal as early diagnosis tends to improve overall outcomes.[1] The Human Genome Project aims to construct a complete blueprint of the human genome. The Utilitarian ought to approve of this project under the condition that its results ultimately increase the total happiness of the population. Practically, this means that if information derived from the complete blueprint enables physicians to cure a given disease such as muscular dystrophy, then the Utilitarian would be swayed towards approval.

Thus far, both our candidates are doing well. However, the moral status regarding the order (or lack thereof) in which the Human Genome Project currently uncovers information has recently been challenged.[2,3,4] The project has no mandate stating that we ought to first uncover the nature of the genes responsible for humanity's most prevalent diseases, or those diseases associated with the highest mortality or morbidity. Without such a mandate, the most sought after gene patents effectively become those most economically beneficial to the researcher.

Not only might we find fault in the project's lack of

priorities, but we may question the wisdom of mapping the entire human genome. For example, there are currently Biotech Corporations searching among the Icelandic genome for the blond hair, blue eyed cash-cow.[2] The not-so-futuristic images of eugenics, or the bioengineering of 'perfect' people, ought to be disturbing. But the Utilitarian may be less faint of heart, for it is a contingent matter whether a homogeneous 'master-race' may indeed promote the greatest happiness. This virtual *reductio-ad-absurdum* demonstrates why we cannot entertain a unidimensional, or purely Utilitarian analysis – our gut reactions ought to be negative.

Justice demands that no biotechnology marginalize a group of people or create greater unfairness. Selective screening, such as the aforementioned BRCA protocol, ultimately bridges fairness gaps by empowering and indirectly promoting the physical health of those at high risk of disease. There is always a concern however, regarding the question of who gets screened and who does not. Currently, those who fulfill the screening criteria (i.e. those at highest risk) are offered funded screens while those who are at a lesser risk may purchase the screen. This raises the specter of unequal health care, for the wealthy woman can effectively purchase empowerment in the form of more informed decisions with respect to a wide variety of health care management strategies. While this is an important issue to be worked out, it is not a challenge particular to biotechnologies but rather to health care in general.

The results of the Human Genome Project on the other hand, will probably not only shares this problem in spades, but may allow parents of the future to purchase 'perfect' designer children. The quest for 'perfection' is the issue here. The process of attaining perfection forces us to identify, stigmatize, and devalue 'imperfection'. This may lead to the marginalization of those who fail to meet the standards; a haunting theme often revisited in novels formerly known as fictional.

Finally, Kantian (or more broadly, Deontological) ethics demand respect for human dignity. Selective screening for oncogenic BRCA mutations promotes human dignity by giving women greater control over their health, and enabling them to possibly avoid a crippling disease. Uncovering all human genetic information may ultimately detract from the self-respect and dignity of the 'imperfect'. Several questions ought to be considered, "Can the search for non-disease-causing genes be halted? What counts as a disease-causing gene? For example, is Tourette's sufficiently disabling to merit research with the goal of eradicating the disease from future generations? Is meiopia? How about short, or even average stature?"[3] We ought not promote the reduction of human value, or dignity, to the sum of our attributes.

The allure of biotechnologies resides in our overwhelming, pervasive, and most easily accessible Utilitarian leanings. 'Success' is typically judged by practical outcomes, accurately measured and precisely calculated to the n^{th} decimal place. **Utility is conducive to science. Justice and human dignity are not. They cannot be quantified. Some therefore interpret them as being invaluable, others see them as having no value at all. It thus stands to reason that we must see beyond science if we are to appreciate what is at stake in evaluating biotechnologies.** We must embrace our roles *as physicians qua persons*, and *physicians qua political entities*,[5] lest our legacy be a gut feeling of the worst kind.

Einstein was once quoted in conversation with colleague H.A. Lorentz saying, "One must divide one's time between politics and equations. But our equations are much more important to me."[6] Einstein often spoke in a Kantian way by referring to duty. He recognized that there can be no such thing as a complete, exclusive, *scientist qua scientist*; for all scientists are persons, and all persons are, by definition, moral beings. Due to the nature of their work, physicists of that time ought to have openly expressed political commitments as well as scientific ones. Physicians today are in a very similar position.

The purpose of the opening to this editorial was not to demonize Oppenheimer, for I hold him in high regard. Rather it is to illustrate how exclusive *scientists qua scientists*, even great ones, cannot fulfill their social obligations. While Oppenheimer may have had the best of intentions and the most noble of beliefs, he nevertheless went unheard. Einstein on the other hand, is known for his objections to the very project for which he constructed the theoretical groundwork.

The types of warnings we currently hear regarding biotechnologies resemble those voiced by Einstein. His insight and public assertions helped separate his persona from Oppenheimer's. Let us ensure that when we look back upon Watson and Crick, our gut reactions leave us with a pleasant satiety rather than a bellyache and a feeling of impending doom. Let us be more gourmet than gourmand. I'm dedicated to the belief that the outcome of medical biotechnology lies in the hands of the physicians that employ it. Some believe that since they did not make the world the way it is, they cannot be held accountable for upholding the status quo. In truth, I believe we all make the world the way it is.

REFERENCES

1. *Cuccarolo, Glenna. "AT RISK FOR BREAST CANCER? The Ups and Downs of Genetic Breast Cancer Testing" UWO Medical Journal, Spring 1999.*
2. *Rifkin, Jeremy. The Biotech Century: Harnessing the Gene and Remaking the World. Pub. Jeremy P. Tarder Inc. 1998.*
3. *Nisker, Jeffrey. Orchids. Not Necessarily a Gospel. 1998. The Woodsman Production.*
4. *Nisker, Jeffrey. and Gore Langton, Robert. "Pre-Implantation Genetic Diagnosis: A Model for Progress and Concern" Journal SOGC. 247-262, March 1995.*
5. *Satin, David. "PEEPING TOM AND PROSTITUTION: Ethical Motivations and Parameters of Patient-Centered Medicine." UWO Medical Journal, Spring 1998.*
6. *Einstein, Albert. Quoted by C. P. Snow in French, Einstein: A Centenary Volume, p. 8.*

Ω

ONCOLOGY ON THE INTERNET

By Munsif Bhimani, MEDS 2002

Like any other medical field, oncology has an appreciable representation on the Internet. This is not surprising, as cancer is one of the leading causes of mortality in developed nations like Canada **(www.statcan.ca/Daily/English/980416/d980416.htm)**. Therefore it is important as medical practitioners, to rely on sources of information that are reliable and evidence-based. As may be expected, a short article cannot do justice to all the internet sites on oncology. However, the beauty of the Internet lies in the presence of 'hyperlinks' that connect sites to one another. Therefore, if one can begin an adventure of web surfing by looking up a few sites on a particular topic, then one is bound to be infinitely linked to a plethora of additional sites, each containing vast amounts of enlightening information.

As a medical student, perhaps the most important question in my mind is one of resource allocation. The word 'cutbacks' has become an anthem to most Canadians and especially to physicians who bear the brunt of government cutbacks in health-care. When dealing with oncology, my first impulse would be to ask how accessible is specialized cancer treatment for people in rural areas. The internet holds the answer to this dilemma by uniting information from around the world at your fingertips. Perhaps the first web-site to visit for such information is the Cancer Care Ontario (CCO) page **(www.cancercare.on.ca)**. CCO is an agency formed by the government of Ontario to provide leadership to various cancer-care services in Ontario. The web-page has much information regarding government initiatives in oncology including such recent news as the opening of new cancer centres in Oshawa, Mississauga and Kitchener-Waterloo as well as the long waiting lists for radiation therapy. It also contains hyperlinks to the eight regional cancer centres in Ontario which are located in Hamilton, London, Toronto, Windsor, Kingston, Thunder-Bay (North-Western Ontario) and Sudbury (North-Eastern Ontario). Web-sites for each of these regional cancer centres contain a wealth of information on the services available at each of these localities, the research being carried out there, and various medically relevant material. All eight cancer centres can be accessed from the CCO web page and would be an excellent starting point to appraise the facilities available in rural regional cancer centres. It would also be a good way of getting in touch with health care professionals at different community based cancer centres.

After this, the next step would be to find out more about the therapeutic and research aspects of oncology. Basically, surgical excisions of tumors, chemotherapeutic intervention, radiation therapy or combinations are currently used to treat most malignancies. Physicians specializing in each of these areas (surgical oncologists, medical oncologists and radiation oncologists respectively) carry out the different therapeutic strategies. The Oncolink web-site at the University of Pennsylvania has a detailed section devoted to each of the therapeutic modes **(www.oncolink.upenn.edu/speciality)**. The site also keeps track of frontier therapeutic research such as monoclonal tumor-specific antibodies conjugated to toxins or anti-tumour cytokines.

On the commercial side, Genentech, a biotechnology company experimenting with several anti-cancer therapies, maintains a very informative oncology site **(www.biooncology.com)**. One area they advertise is a novel therapeutic agent Herceptin®, a monoclonal antibody used to treat breast cancer. This site also includes information on upcoming meetings, an oncology glossary and links to other equally informative sites. Entremed, the company that holds patents for Angiostatin and Endostatin, has a web site **(www.entremed.com)** with much information on new therapies including updates on when human clinical trials are expected to begin.

To enhance our knowledge of the ongoing advances in the world of oncology even further, we can surf over to the Oncology Therapeutics Network web site **(www.otnet.com)** or visit the immunotherapy and gene-therapy weekly news releases at **www.newsfile.com**. I also suggest visiting the medicine-online web site at **www.meds.com** where one can find an online cancer library and a database of chemotherapeutic agents. This site also has an online calculator for calculating the dosages of various chemotherapeutic drugs.

Another idea for the net surfers would be to visit the websites of various cancer centres in the United States. Some of them are definitely involved in novel therapies that may be of interest to us in Canada. All the American cancer centres are listed with the NIH at **www.nci.nih.gov/cancercenters/centers1.htm**.

Keeping up with clinical research is highly important for oncologists. The Oncolink site has a devoted a section to ongoing clinical trials **(www.oncolink.edu/clinical_trials)**. One could even subscribe to an automated electronic mailing list giving updates on recent novel anti-tumour therapies. Another list of clinical trials in the United States can be accessed at **www.centerwatch.com**. Furthermore, the American National Cancer Institute (NCI) site

(cancernet.nci.nih.gov/nci.htm) at NIH has interesting sections in various branches of oncology for both a basic-science researcher, and a clinician.

In keeping with the need for physicians to be well informed of their patient population, it is essential to be aware of the statistics associated with cancer incidence and mortality. Such statistics are readily obtained by doing a search on the Statistics Canada web-site **(www.statcan.ca)** for cancer, oncology or indeed any other health related item. After a few seconds, the search responds with numerous documents, charts, and tables summarizing a multitude of relevant Canadian statistics. However, if one wants even easier access to such figures specifically for cancer, I suggest consulting the Statistics section of the National Cancer Institute of Canada **(www.cancer.ca/stats)** where updated 1998 statistics can be obtained.

The internet sites mentioned so far are only a few examples of what is available out there. For those interested in visiting as many web-sites as possible, I suggest consulting a site maintained by the University of Newcastle in England which has a compilation of cancer links from around the world **(http://www.ncl.ac.uk/~nchwww/guides/clinks1.htm)**. They have done an excellent job of cataloguing the sites into categories based on regions and types of cancer. In addition, they have indicated the usefulness of these sites for patients, families, physicians and researchers. If you are interested in cancer and enjoy surfing the Internet, a visit to this web page may begin a long journey into the multi-dimensional nature of oncology.

Lastly, I would like to point out a few sites that are good references for our patients. Most of the reputable sites I have indicated so far contain a special section directed specifically to patients and their families. These include the Oncolink site at the University of Pennsylvania and the American NCI site at the NIH. Among Canadian resources, the eight regional cancer centres all have some sort of information for patients. However, I found that the London Regional Cancer Centre (LRCC, **www.lrcc.on.ca**) and the Toronto-Sunnybrook Regional Cancer Centre (TSRCC, **www.tsrcc.on.ca**) are excellent in this regard, directing patients not only to credible information resources but also to community resources that patients may want to access. The TSRCC has a searchable 'community cancer resource guide' which covers such issues as prevention, home-care, caregiver relief, and women and cancer. A similar cancer resource directory exists at the LRCC. In addition, the Canadian Cancer Society **(www.cancer.ca)** and the American Cancer Society **(www.cancer.org)** have vast amounts of general information on cancer. Finally, clinical centres often have links to sites created by support groups comprised of cancer patients and their families. A good example of these support groups can be seen at **www.willow.org** (mainly for breast cancer patients) and at **www.cancerkids.org** (for families of children suffering from cancer). These resources would be useful to cancer patients and their families in providing information, advice and much needed support. Ω

ALTERNATIVE CANCER THERAPIES AND THE 714X STORY

By Mahmoud Sharaf, MEDS 2002

Cancer morbidity and mortality is the major problem facing North American public health today.[1] Chemotherapy and radiation therapies have been successful in improving the quality of life for many patients, but a definitive cure remains elusive.

Partly in search for a cure, and partly to improve the quality of life for patients non-responsive to conventional therapies, sage and quack alike are touting alternative therapies. Alternative therapies, including herbs, nutrition, chemicals and electromagnetic stimulation, have rapidly arisen over the past 25 years.[1] Only a few of these treatments have been rigorously tested, and even fewer have been validated.[5] As a result, a great debate has emerged between skeptics who await firm evidence before using them and those who stress that there is no time to waste waiting for scientific authorities to come around while cancer patients are suffering.

The use of non-conventional therapies has also sparked many legal battles against the companies and persons that supply them. The case of Charles Pixley and the drug 714-X is a particularly salient example.[7]

714-X is trimethyl bicyclo nitro-amine heptane-cl, a nitrogenous camphor product developed by biochemist/microbiologist Gaston Naessens. He reasoned that cancer cells use "co-cancerogenic K factor" to suppress the immune system and harness the body's nitrogen to replicate. By providing an exogenous source of nitrogen, cancer cells could still replicate, but would not release "co-cancerogenic K factor" because there would be no need to capture endogenous nitrogen. This would keep the immune system strong and allow for immunity to effectively out-compete slow cancer growth and defeat the cancer.[1]

Gaston Naessens received his microbiology training in France. In the 1960's, he developed an ultraviolet and laser light microscopic technique capable of viewing live blood with high magnification and resolution.[6] Around 1962, Naessens reported the discovery of a previously unknown microorganism using his microscope. This he termed "somatid".[8] His descriptions of the findings correspond to *Mycoplasma*, discovered by American researchers in the same year1. Working out of Canada, Naessens applied his knowledge of the "somatidian" life cycle, gathered with use of his new microscope, to cancer cells and patented 714-X as an anti-cancer agent in Canada in August 1980.[7] He developed a protocol using homeopathic reasoning. 714-X is not intended to attack cancer cells specifically. It provides nitrogenous compounds to the cell and in so doing, suppresses production of what Naessens termed "co-cancerogenic K factor", an anti-immune toxin. The agent is made more dilute before administration since homeopaths reason the dilution process to potentiate the medicine.[1]

Naessens' protocol involves daily intralymphatic injection (1/day) for 21 days, followed by 2 days rest. This is repeated on a cyclical basis until adequate results are achieved. Vitamins E and B_{12} should not be taken concurrently.[1] A study by Bigelson, MD has shown that 714-X, in combination with other alternative therapies, results in 60-80% effectiveness at reversing cancer.[1]

In 1989, Naessens was charged with 4 counts of illegal practice of medicine and one count of contributing to the death of a person (a patient taking 714-X).[7] He was acquitted on all charges. The same year, his drug was approved in the United States under the *Emergency Drug Relief Act* for use among desperate terminally ill patients.[1]

Since 1990, Charles Pixley's company *Writers and Research Inc.* has marketed 714-X in the United States, with prescriptions being filled by direct order from Naessens' private lab in Rock Forest, Quebec. Advocates of 714-X claimed 75% effectiveness in treating cancers using the Naessens protocol.[8]

In 1992, the happy state of affairs was brought to its first crisis point. The Food and Drug Administration, in a move contradicting its own personal import policy on non-conventional remedies, issued an import alert on 714-X even as 5000 orders were to be filled.[7] Pixley countered in 1993 by establishing an Institutional Review Board, a vehicle mandated by Congress to make unapproved drugs available to the public in preliminary trials. Dietmar Schildwaechter, MD, PhD was placed as chief medical investigator. To satisfy the law on informed consent and to ensure proper understanding, the IRB put out a protocol guide entitled *Do No Harm*.[7]

The FDA was not completely satisfied, however. Pixley complied by deleting all mention of the IRB from the protocol and eliminating the link with physicians established under the *Emergency Drug Relief Act* by filling orders directly to individual customers from the lab in Canada.[1]

In 1994, Canada's Health Protection Board concluded that 714-X is unsafe and refused official drug status. Under the terms of the *Canadian Investigational and Emergency Drug List*, the agent was nevertheless accorded availability on compassionate grounds in Canada.[6] This to date has not been rescinded1. We note that in 1994, 714-X was available, albeit under limited terms, in both Canada and the United States.

The Institutional Review Board did not escape the eye of the FDA for long. In 1996, charges were brought against the IRB in circuit court for impeding an FDA investigation into its operations and for illegal importation of a drug

into the United States. Pixley and his associates were tried, convicted and sentenced and the IRB was disbanded and its publications suppressed. Most recently, Pixley is actively fund-raising to mobilize an appeal before the Second Circuit Court of Appeals to be headed up by the famed lawyer Alan Dershowitz.[1]

The ongoing saga of 714-X is only surprising in that government action has been relatively swift and decisive. An immense body of alternative and natural agents geared towards cancer and many other illnesses exists and is being used by patients, in potentially unsafe ways. The claims of their producers vary from baseless to fairly reasonable, as in this case. Given the tremendous amount of concern these ill patients express, and their vulnerability to opportunistic manufacturers or wishful thinking, it is advisable that the onus for proving efficacy be put on the advocates of alternative treatments before their products can be marketed as having any medicinal value. Criminal penalty should be the consequence for infringement.

These recommendations will admittedly prejudice small-scale producers who cannot challenge the monopoly held by the big pharmaceutical companies. However, it is feasible that small-scale producers could cooperate with academia to validate their products scientifically in exchange for profit sharing or government research funding given on a merit basis to groups with alternative therapy proposals. It is crucial that sound scientific evidence about medicinal treatments be sought in a timely fashion, and then translated into safe products with therapeutic potential.

REFERENCES

1. *http://www.bu.edu/cohis/cancer/about/alttx/about.htm*
2. *R. Davies. The Story of Gaston Naessens. Shared Vision. 1991 June; 16-17, 39.*
3. *Ralph W. Moss. The Cancer Chronicles. 1998 December; 24, 25.*
4. *http://www.bu.edu/cohis/cancer/about/alttx/about.htm*
5. *Ontario Breast Cancer Information Exchange Project. Guide to unconventional cancer therapies. 1st ed. Toronto: Ontario Breast Cancer Information. Exchange Project, 1994:250-252.*
6. *R. Davies. The Story of Gaston Naessens. Shared Vision. 1991 June; 65-75.*
7. *Health Protection Branch. 714-X: an unproven product. Issues (CHPB). 1990 Jan 24.*
8. *B. Pacic. Naessens' somatoscope. BC Cancer Agency, Vancouver Cancer Information Centre. (Search file 2400).* Ω

THE CAUSE AND THE CURE: ILLNESS AND HEALING IN TRADITIONAL CULTURES

By Sherry Rohekar, MEDS 2001

In traditional cultures, health and healing have been unified with the concepts of religion and morality. Historically, healing practices have been ritualistic and religious. Similarly, sickness has been linked to the violation of established moral norms. In many cultures, physical illness has been associated with a disharmony between the individual and the universe. The concepts of bad karma in Hinduism and the connection in Christianity of illness and sin are examples of how moral digressions can be considered to manifest in physical disease. Thus, in traditional cultures, sickness has distinct causation. Tradition cultures also often have specific types of healers that can cure illness through ritualistic or religious methods. This article is a brief review of disease causation and disease cure in traditional cultures.

DISEASE CAUSATION

Theories of disease causation in traditional cultures usually involve personalized agents that afflict the unlucky or morally transgressive individual. Many traditional cultures share the view that all natural objects, even those that are inanimate, possess a soul. The soul is especially potent in living things, and even more so in human beings. This belief is termed animism (from anima, soul). Those who believe in animism consider the world to be alive, and all objects in the world to have a will and personality. Bad things, such as sickness, occur because they are willed by another, often for personal reasons. By calling sickness the result of a disharmonious interaction with another, it is framed in a moral context. The ill person has insulted or offended someone, usually a deity, an ancestor, or another human being.

Deities exist in most traditional cultures. They are responsible for the creation of both human life and the rules that human life must abide. Violation of these laws invites punishment from the god or gods, in the form of misfortune, sickness and death. Both Judaic and Islamic traditions, for example, have very detailed and rigid codes of conduct that are maintained by a system of reward and consequence. In some cultures, specific diseases are even directly linked with a god. For example, offence of the Hindu goddess Shitala is thought to lead to smallpox.

Offense can also be given to the dead, who in many traditional cultures are believed to have the ability to exist in a noncorporal form. In these cultures, the dead take great interest in the living, particularly in the activities of their descendants. Those that die in an unhappy state may be transformed into ghosts or demons, who in their frustrated state, try to avenge themselves on the living. These traditional cultures believe that illness is caused by not respecting and revering deceased relatives, or through the maleficence of angry and listless ghosts.

Traditional cultures also often view sickness and bad luck as the consequence of more mundane interactions. There often exists a belief that inconsiderate behaviour to others can cause illness. This is epitomized by the concept of the mal ojo or evil eye. Sickness is directly correlated with the hatred, jealousy, envy or wrath of an offended human being. The offended party may cause the individual to become sick themselves or they may consult a master of charms, such as a witch or sorcerer.

Whether an illness is triggered by an angry human, an offended spirit, or a crossed deity, there are usually repeating themes in traditional cultures of how this energy is spent to cause actual disease. Soul loss, object intrusion, spirit intrusion and disease sorcery are the most common theories of how illness is immediately caused.

Soul loss involves a relationship between the weakening of the body and the weakening of the soul. If the soul is in poor health, the body reflects this and cannot heal. Whereas common North American beliefs place greater importance in the existence of a body (no body, no person), traditional cultures view the soul as the main requirement for existence. Somewhat hypocritically, though, most North Americans will not find it unusual to blame a person's illness on a "lost will to live".

Sickness caused by object intrusion is due to a foreign substance that has been introduced into the body. Many traditional cultures propose that some object has been injected into the afflicted; indeed, sorcery is based on the ability to do so. If the object is not removed, it makes the person ill and then kills them. Spirit intrusion is a similar concept, involving the possession of the ill person by a spirit or ancestral ghost. It is often considered the mechanism of mental illness. Even modern North American culture colloquially refers to the concept of spirit intrusion: "He's not himself today, something has gotten into him."

Disease sorcery is an example of a traditional belief in which the immediate and ultimate cause of illness are the same. In this belief, a witch or sorcerer is able to channel psychic power or the energy of their will through charms and rituals. Disease causation is viewed by traditional cultures as the result of personal interactions. The conviction that all inhabitants of the earth possess a will and soul allows transgressions against that culture's ethical norm to be translated into disease justification.

DISEASE CURE

Diagnosis and therapy of illness in traditional cultures relies heavily on the causative agent. The healer must be able to connect religion, custom and interpersonal skills to determine the cause of the sickness and thereby effectively combat it. For example, if a person has developed an illness due to soul loss, the healer must be erudite in the path that the lost soul has taken. Alternatively, if the illness is largely spiritual, the healer must be able to solve the moral and religious problem the stricken individual has. In traditional cultures, there are several types of medical specialists that appear repeatedly. These are the shaman, the spirit medium, the priest, the holy person and the prescriptionist.

The shaman is considered to be a master of the soul. He or she has the ability to travel to the spirit realm where the souls of the sick have wandered. Through this direct connection with the spirit world, the shaman has the ability to see the soul and ask the help of a spirit or healing ally. In most traditional cultures, the shaman is a part of the divine as much as the world of healing.

The motif of a spirit medium used to cure the sick is also one that commonly appears in traditional cultures. The spirit medium can summon spirits and allow them to act through his or her body to affect the material world. Unlike the shaman, however, the medium is simply a passive tool of the spirit, who instigates the actual healing.

The theme of consulting spiritual powers is repeated in another type of traditional healer: the priest. If the illness has been triggered by offense or insult to a deity or spirit, the priest can help appease the offended party. Only trained priests know the prayers and rituals that supplicate angry deities and spirits. Holy people derive their healing powers from a similar bond with deities, however, they have an innate sacredness and healing power due to their goodness and piety. It may be believed that a god is working through the holy person.

A prescriptionist, in traditional cultures, specializes in preparing medicines. In addition to being learned in the natural attributes of plants, they have a special connection to the spirits of plants. The medicine is almost always composed with the practice of rituals, or the saying of prayers. The ill person may also be given stringent rules about taking the preparation, and prayers to recite.

Disease cure has certain repeating themes in traditional cultures. The healers all possess special talents that allows them to be in intimate contact with the spiritual world. This allows the healer to use his or her knowledge about the culture's beliefs and traditions in an attempt to correct the disharmony that is causing sickness.

The concept of religion and moral consequence being combined with sickness and health is quite prevalent in traditional cultures. To what extent those ideas are manifest in our North American culture's view of health and healing is a topic that warrants further consideration. Does modern medicine also imply a connection between human behaviour, cause and cure? An understanding of the cultural environment that surrounds medicine can surely serve to improve medical practice.

REFERENCES

Kinsley, D. Health, Healing And Religion: A Cross-Cultural Perspective. New Jersey: Prentice Hall, 1996: 5-11. Ω

THE TESTICULAR SELF-EXAM: SHOULD A WIDESPREAD EDUCATION PROGRAM BE IMPLEMENTED?

By Asif Doja, MEDS 2000

Despite the fact that testicular tumours account for approximately 1% of all neoplasms in men, they are the most common form of cancer in men between 15-35 years old. As a result, in the last 15 years, there has been an emphasis by various groups to ensure that physicians are instructing young men on the testicular self-exam (TSE), and to ensure that men are in fact performing this exam on themselves. It appears that many groups see a parallel between breast cancer in women and testicular cancer in men and thus, they also see a parallel between the breast self-exam (BSE) and the TSE.[1] The question arises as to just how effective the BSE and TSE are when compared to one another and if it is in fact cost-effective to implement widespread TSE education to young men and physicians.

Testicular cancer, as mentioned above, is a mainly a disease of those under 35, as 20% of cancers in this age group originate in the testicle. Thus the disease tends to affect individuals in the prime productive years of their life. The incidence of testicular cancer in Caucasians has doubled over the past 50 years and now is approximately 5.0/100,000 (in contrast, the incidence for breast cancer is 68/100,00). The age adjusted mortality rate, however, has been steadily declining, mostly due to the development of more effective treatment modalities. The current 5-year survival rate for most early stage testicular tumours is about 95%, although morbidity from treatments tends to be high.[2]

The most important risk factor for testicular carcinoma is cryptorchidism, or undescended testes. Other risk factors of less importance include a family history of testicular cancer, high socioeconomic status, Caucasian race, gonadal dysgenesis, a congenital inguinal hernia or hydrocele and being the child of a mother who had exposure to exogenous estrogens during pregnancy.

Testicular cancers can be grouped into 2 main major pathological categories. Seminomas account for 40% of testicular tumours and tend to be radiosensitive. Non-seminomas (embryonal carcinoma, choriocarcinoma, endodermal sinus carcinoma and teratoma) make up 50% of all testicular tumours and are generally less radiosensitive.[2] One also often sees tumours of mixed histology. Between 50-60% of seminomas and 30% of non-seminomas present at an early stage of disease. Despite this, even patients with metastatic disease have about a 90% cure rate.

Both types of testicular tumours tend to present with a painless mass within the substance of the testicle and it is with this reasoning that the testicular self-exam was developed. The exam should be done while the scrotum is warm, preferably after a bath or shower. Both hands are used to roll each testicle between the thumb and fingers. The testes, epididymis and spermatic cord should all be palpated and lumps, irregularities and any dragging sensations should be noted. It is recommended that men aged 15-40 years perform the exam monthly.[3]

The American Cancer Society recommends that BSE be performed by all women beginning at age 20 and thus should be taught to every teenager as a method of preventative medicine. The National Cancer Institute recently found that 90% of women in the United States were aware of the BSE, although only 24% actually perform monthly self-exams.[4] This can be contrasted with a recent study in which a survey of male college students indicated that over 41% had been taught TSE, but only 8% actually practiced TSE once a month.[5]

It is thus argued that more of an emphasis needs to be placed on teaching TSE to men in order to attempt to detect testicular cancer as early as possible, in an attempt to achieve a near 100% cure rate. Should as much emphasis be placed on the TSE as the BSE? Goldenring and Purtell[1] suggest that with the cure rate for cancer of the testes being greater than that of breast cancer, and with the TSE being a much simpler examination technique, our current efforts are nothing short of inadequate. Their sentiments are underscored by many in many other works by public health advocates.[2,3,5,6]

There has also been shown to be a documented delay between the onset of symptoms and the diagnosis of testicular cancer – usually in the order of around[3] months. Many point to this delay as support for more education with regards to TSE. Unfortunately, this delay appears to have more to do with reluctance on the part of both the physician and the patient. Patients tend to be reluctant because they fear the diagnosis, believe they are responsible (i.e. through masturbation or excessive physical activity), or fear that treatment will leave them impotent or sterile. Doctors have been shown in 1/3 of cases to be responsible for the delay, mostly due to the assumption of the mass being a more benign condition such as a hydrocele or epididymitis, or because they are reluctant to diagnose a relatively rare cancer in a young man .[7] As a result it does not appear as if encouraging TSE education alone would be sufficient to prevent a delay, as the actual finding of a mass does not appear to be the primary problem.

Some argue against TSE by claiming that there would be a great amount of anxiety caused by the number of

false positives generated as the result of young men mistakenly assuming that benign conditions were cancerous.[6] This has been refuted by a study by Weist and Finney[8] which showed that training in the TSE among college and high school students was not associated with elevated anxiety states.

The biggest evidence against putting more money into the amount of TSE training comes by examining how cost effective widespread education would be. As mentioned before, there is an increasing incidence in testicular carcinoma amongst young men, but is an increasing incidence a good enough justification? The answer must be no, since screening will only affect mortality and not the actual incidence of the disease. Since mortality (as shown above) is already so low, the scope for screening to have an effect is very small[9]. In other words, even if TSE were to reduce mortality by half, 500,000 men aged 15-34 would have to perform monthly TSE's for one year in order to prevent one death.[7]

The major problem with TSE is that no randomized control studies have been performed to determine its actual benefit. Moreover, it is unlikely that such a trial will ever be performed, due to the rarity of the disease, the low number of deaths from it, and the high cost of such a trial. There have also been no studies that show that men who examine their testes are more likely to detect cancer earlier or have an improved outcome than men who do not. Additionally, very few studies exist which show that teaching TSE motivates men to perform it, yet alone to perform it correctly.[9]

It seems clear that there is a need to educate young men about the early presentation of testicular cancer in order to reduce the delay in diagnosis, but there seems to be little hard evidence supporting widespread education regarding TSE. The question then arises as to why there seems to be so much support for TSE? Is it because of the parallel being drawn with breast cancer and BSE? If this is the case, it seems imperative to stress to all health care advocates that a correlation cannot be drawn between these two diseases simply because they each affect only one sex.

If widespread TSE education is ineffective, then what should be done? It seems that if any education is to be done, it should be aimed at primary care physicians. The focus of this education should not be on the TSE, but should rather be to simply raise awareness of testicular neoplasms in general. If family physicains maintain a high index of suspicion for testicular carcinoma when dealing with any scrotal mass, we would most likely see an earlier diagnosis of these lesions. Additionally, family doctors should be aware of the use of other investigative tools, such as scrotal ultrasound, when the clinical exam proves to be equivocal.

Acknowledgement

The author would like to thank Dr. J.L. Chin for his suggestions and peer review of this paper.

REFERENCES

1. *Goldenring JM and Purtell E. Knowledge of Testicular Cancer Risk and Need for Self-Examination in College Students: A Call for Equal Time for Men in Teaching of Early Cancer Detection Techniques. Pediatrics 1996; 74(6): 1093-1096.*
2. *Iammarino NK and Scardino PT. Testicular Cancer: the role of the primary care physician in prevention and early detection. The Journal of Texas Medicine 1991; 87(5): 66-71*
3. *Meadus RJ. Testicular Self-Examination (TSE). The Canadian Nurse 1995; Sept. 1995: 41-44.*
4. *National Survey on Breast Cancer – A Measure of Progress in Public Understanding. National Cancer Institute. US Dept of Health and Human Service publication, 81-2306.*
5. *Neef N, Scutchfield FD, Elder J and Bender SJ. Testicular Self-Examination by Young Men: An Analysis of Characteristics Associated with Practice. Journal of the American College of Health 1991; 39:187-190.*
6. *Koshti-Richman A and Morris J. The role of nurses in promoting testicular self-examination/ The case against TSE. Nursing Times 1996; 92(33): 43-44.*
7. *Bosl GL, Goldman A, Lange PH, et al. Impact of delay in diagnosis on clinical stage of testicular cancer. Lancet 1981; 2(8253): 970-973.*
8. *Weist MD and Finney. Training in Early Cancer Detection and Anxiety in Adolescent Males: A Preliminary Report. Developmental and Behavioral Pediatrics 1996; 17(2): 98-99.*
9. *Austoker J. Screening for ovarian, prostatic and testicular cancers. British Medical Journal 1994; 309: 315-320.* Ω

THINKING ON YOUR FEET

EDITORS: NIMESH DESAI & ALLAN VESCAN

A CASE OF CEREBELLOPONTINE ANGLE TUMOR

By Allan Vescan, MEDS 2001

You are a second year surgical resident, rotating through your two month service in otolaryngology when presented with the following clinical scenario.

On Feb 15 an otherwise normal clinic has been booked for the day. You are feeling particularly refreshed after a rare full six hours of sleep the night before. The first patient you see that day is a woman by the name of "Mrs. Smith." On history, Mrs. Smith reveals that she was referred to the local E.N.T. specialist for her recent difficulties with hearing in her right ear.

1. Identify two classes of hearing loss and list a few of the common etiologies of each.

Upon further discussion, Mrs. Smith describes that her hearing loss has been getting progressively worse in the right ear for the past 3 years. She also mentions that it is now so severe, she is unable to use that ear when speaking on the phone.

2. Discuss other points you would want to explore during the history that would be pertinent with respect to hearing loss.

Mrs. Smith reveals that she has also been experiencing a "hum" in her right ear that has been present for approximately the same length of time as the hearing loss. She also recalls feeling unsteady at times, but denies any vertiginous episodes. The rest of the history reveals no other significant details. On examination, a Weber test lateralized to the left and a Rinne test was positive in both ears. Romberg's sign was positive with the patient falling to the right. Further physical exam reveals no other abnormalities. The audiogram below was performed today prior to clinic.

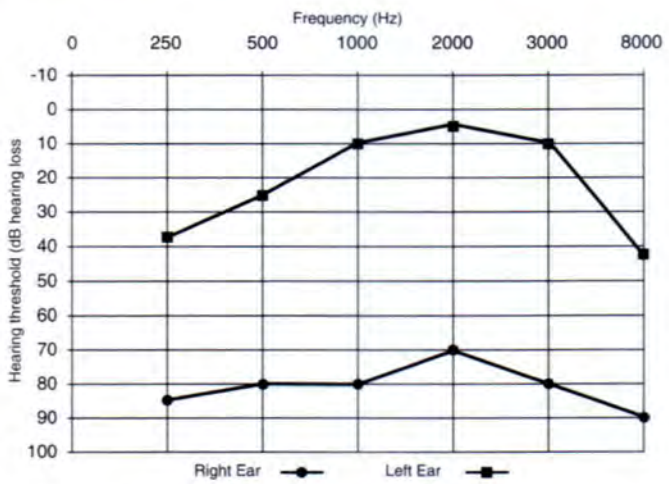


Figure 1. Audiogram of Mrs. Smith at time of presentation.

3. Discuss the above findings with relevance to the case at hand, including analysis of the audiogram.

4. Your clinical experience to date leads you to suspect a cerebellopontine angle tumor, indicate the "gold standard" imaging modality in this scenario and list the common tumors of the cerebellopontine angle.

You have now completed your history and physical exam of Mrs. Smith and proceed to present the case to the consultant at clinic.

5. You are asked by the consultant to give the most common presenting symptoms of an acoustic neuroma and their relative frequencies.

The consultant and yourself have viewed the MRI images and discussed the findings with radiology; you feel rather confident that the problem at hand is an acoustic neuroma affecting cranial nerve VIII. You discuss with Mrs. Smith your suspected diagnoses and proceed to inform her that you feel surgical removal of the tumor is the recommended treatment modality.

6. Discuss the different surgical options available and common complications associated with each.

ANSWERS

1. The two classes of hearing loss described in the literature are conductive and sensorineural hearing loss.

Conductive hearing loss results primarily from lesions involving the external and middle ear, including the tympanic membrane. It can be further classified as either congenital or acquired. Some examples of congenital malformations of the ear include atresia of the external ear and ossicular abnormalities. Acquired malformations include most commonly, cerumen impaction of the external canal, otitis media either suppurative or serous, chronic otitis media (cholesteatoma and erosion of the ossicular chain), otosclerosis and traumatic perforation of the drum with ossicular disruption.

Sensorineural hearing loss is the result of a lesion to the cochlea or auditory division of the VIII cranial nerve, or both. It can also be divided into congenital and acquired, with genetic inheritance and maternal rubella being two examples of congenital hearing loss. Some examples of acquired hearing loss include, presbyacusis, noise induced hearing loss, ototoxicity due to aminoglycosides or cytotoxics, inflammatory conditions such as meningitis, measles, mumps, syphilis and chronic otitis. Neoplasms such as acoustic neuromas and idiopathic etiologies such as Meniere's disease have also

been implicated.[1]

2. Other features that would be important to elicit on history include: associated otalgia or otorrhea, tinnitus, imbalance or sensation of vertigo, excessive noise exposure, pertinent drug history (ototoxic agents) and family history of hearing loss.[2]

3. The results of the Weber and Rinne test are indicative of a sensorineural hearing loss in the right ear. The positive Romberg's sign can be due to a right-sided vestibular disorder. The combination of a progressive asymmetric hearing loss, tinnitus and vestibular related dysfunction is highly suggestive of an acoustic neuroma of the the right VIIIth cranial nerve.[3] Audiogram analysis further validates our suspicion of a severe right sided hearing loss.

4. The gold standard for the diagnoses of an acoustic neuroma is gadolinium-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging. The sensitivity of high resolution CT to pick up acoustic neuromas of less than 15mm has been shown to be only 48 %.[4] It has been suggested that the increase in use of MRI has enabled the mean tumor size at the time of detection to decrease from 27.9mm in 1975 to 16.5mm in 1989.[5]

The common tumors of the cerebellopontine angle include 78% acoustic neuromas, 6.3% meningiomas, 6.3% cholesteatomas, 5.9% gliomas and remaining 3.5% abscesses and miscellaneous tumours.[6]

5. The most commonly encountered presenting symptoms in patients with acoustic neuromas were shown by Gillman and Parnes.[7] This was done with a retrospective study of 83 patients, with 84 acoustic neuromas, over a 6 year period. Hearing loss was the most common presenting symptom at 91%, tinnitus 51%, imbalance 49%, headache 15%, trigeminal nerve dysfunction 13%, facial nerve dysfunction 7% and other 1%.

6. There are essentially three surgical options available when considering removal of an acoustic neuroma. They are the translabyrinthine approach (TL), middle fossa approach (MF) and Suboccipital approach. Each procedure has its own advantages and disadvantages. The goal of acoustic tumor removal is preservation of facial nerve integrity, total removal of tumor to prevent recurrence and mortality and, when possible, preservation of hearing. Preservation of hearing is only possible with MF and SO approaches as the TL approach must sacrifice hearing in the affected ear. The other two objectives can be achieved by all three of the surgical options. Other management options in certain situations include stereotactic radiosurgery and observation[3] Further analysis of the surgical approaches will not be done in this case report.

Some of the more common post-operative complications include CSF leak at 11.2%, severe headache at 11.2%, wound 6%, cranial nerve injury (except VII and VIII) at 4.2% and meningitis at 2.8%.[7]

REFERENCES

1. *Dhillon RS, East CA. Ear, Nose and Throat and Head and Neck Surgery. New York: Churchill Livingstone, 1994: 6-9.*
2. *Baloh RW. Dizziness, Hearing Loss, and Tinnitus: The Essentials of Neurotology. Philadelphia: F.A. Davis Co., 1984: 67-70.*
3. *House WF, Luetje CM, Doyle KJ. Acoustic Tumors: Diagnosis and Management. San Diego: Singular Publishing Group, Inc., 1997: 27-142.*
4. *Spoelhof GD. When to Suspect an Acoustic Neuroma. American Family Physician 1994; 52(6):1768-1774.*
5. *Welling DB, Glasscock ME 3d, Woods CI, Jackson CG. Acoustic Neuroma: a cost-effective approach. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 1990; 103: 364-70.*
6. *Pool JW, Pava AA, Greenfield EC. Acoustic Nerve Tumors: early diagnosis and treatment. Springfield: Charles C. Thomas, 1970.*
7. *Gillman GS, Parnes LS. Acoustic Neuroma Management: A six year review. The Journal of Otolaryngology 1995; 24(3): 191-197.*
8. *Kartush JM, Brackmann DE. Acoustic Neuroma Update. The Otolaryngologic Clinics of North America 1996; 29(3): 377-392.*
9. *Matthies C, Samii M. Management of 1000 Vestibular Schwannomas: Clinical Presentation. Neurosurgery 1997; 40(1): 1-23.* Ω

HUMOUR

EDITORS: ROMY SAIBIL & BENJAMIN BARANKIN

CLASSROOM MUSINGS

By Benjamin Barankin, MEDS 2001

There is an adage that "a mediocre teacher teaches, a good teacher explains, and a great teacher inspires." Apparently, some lecturers believe that a mediocre teacher preaches, a good teacher bores, and a great teacher sedates. It is rather amusing to think of all the assorted scenarios that can and have played out in the classroom.

Take for instance the lecturer, who when questioned, will reply with "someone else in this course will be teaching you this." While this certainly may be the case, often it is not. This leaves me wondering whether the lecturer just doesn't know the answer, or whether it might somehow go against the alignment of the cosmic constellations to enlighten us with the answer. I didn't realize that a lecturer could plead the fifth.

It is also rather comical to have a lecturer who has gotten stuck with teaching a particular class. This is unfortunate for both lecturer and class alike. In some cases, the lecturer is unaware of what information to emphasize, nor are they always as capable and knowledgeable on the given topic. As the lecturer drones on, the subconsciously flog themselves with a Singaporean cane for agreeing to cover their colleague's snorkeling emergency. The class observes this unfortunate sacrificial lamb with contempt as they enjoy their third hand of poker.

Then there is the lecturer who engrosses the class into a sedated stupor reminiscent of a good benzodiazepine. These lecturers are famous for inspiring impromptu "snack-times" or regression to naptimes of a childhood past.

One of the greater challenges in listening to lectures is translating and decoding the rhetoric. "Don't bother writing this down" has come to mean "You better know this word-for-word," and "You are the doctors of tomorrow" is now understood to mean "God help us all." Then there is the easily translated "Today, we have a very special guest for you" which has come to mean "this was the only person we could find" and "this material is not testable" easily translates into "you have my permission to go home and frolic amongst yourselves."

While my arguments may seem critical of lecturers, I do hold them in high regard. In fact, if I could, I would sing their praises right here, for pages and pages on end. But sadly, I am no Pavarotti and thus will restrict my singing to the tormenting of my brother.

LIPITOR*

ATORVASTATIN CALCIUM

LIPITOR*

(Atorvastatin Calcium)

10 mg, 20 mg and 40 mg tablets

THERAPEUTIC CLASSIFICATION: Lipid Metabolism Regulator

ACTIONS AND CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

LIPITOR (atorvastatin calcium) is a synthetic lipid-lowering agent. It is a selective, competitive inhibitor of 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-coenzyme A (HMG-CoA) reductase. This enzyme catalyzes the conversion of HMG-CoA to mevalonate, which is an early and rate-limiting step in the biosynthesis of cholesterol.

LIPITOR lowers plasma cholesterol and lipoprotein levels by inhibiting HMG-CoA reductase and cholesterol synthesis in the liver and by increasing the number of hepatic Low Density Lipoprotein (LDL) receptors on the cell-surface for enhanced uptake and catabolism of Low Density Lipoprotein (LDL).

LIPITOR reduces LDL-Cholesterol (LDL-C) and the number of LDL particles. LIPITOR also reduces Very Low Density Lipoprotein-Cholesterol (VLDL-C), serum triglycerides (TG) and Intermediate Density Lipoproteins (IDL), as well as the number of apolipoprotein B (apo B) containing particles, but increases High Density Lipoprotein-Cholesterol (HDL-C). Elevated serum cholesterol due to elevated LDL-C is a major risk factor for the development of cardiovascular disease. Elevated plasma TG is also a risk factor for cardiovascular disease, particularly if due to increased IDL, or associated with decreased HDL-C or increased LDL-C.

Atorvastatin is rapidly absorbed after oral administration; maximum plasma concentrations occur within 1 to 2 hours. Atorvastatin tablets are 95% to 99% bioavailable compared to solutions.

Mean distribution of atorvastatin is approximately 381 litres. Atorvastatin is ≥98% bound to plasma proteins. Atorvastatin is extensively metabolized by cytochrome P-450 3A4 to ortho- and para-hydroxylated derivatives and to various beta-oxidation products. Approximately 70% of circulating inhibitory activity for HMG Co-A reductase is attributed to active metabolites.

Atorvastatin and its metabolites are eliminated by biliary excretion. Less than 2% of a dose of atorvastatin is recovered in urine following oral administration. Mean plasma elimination half-life of atorvastatin in humans is approximately 14 hours, but the half-life of inhibitory activity for HMG-CoA reductase is 20 to 30 hours due to the contribution of longer-lived active metabolites.

INDICATIONS AND CLINICAL USE

LIPITOR (atorvastatin calcium) is indicated as an adjunct to diet, at least equivalent to the American Heart Association (AHA) Step 1 diet, for the reduction of elevated total cholesterol, (total-C), LDL-C, TG and apolipoprotein B (apo B) in hyperlipidemic and dyslipidemic conditions, when response to diet and other nonpharmacological measures alone has been inadequate, including:

- Primary hypercholesterolemia (Type IIa),
- Combined (mixed) hyperlipidemia (Type IIb), including familial combined hyperlipidemia, regardless of whether cholesterol or triglycerides are the lipid abnormality of concern;
- Dysbetalipoproteinemia (Type III);
- Hypertriglyceridemia (Type IV);
- Familial hypercholesterolemia (homozygous and heterozygous). For homozygous familial hypercholesterolemia, LIPITOR should be used as an adjunct to treatments such as LDL apheresis, or as monotherapy if such treatments are not available.

In clinical trials, LIPITOR (10 to 80 mg/day) significantly improved lipid profiles in patients with a wide variety of hyperlipidemic and dyslipidemic conditions. In 2 dose-response studies in mildly-to-moderately hyperlipidemic patients (Fredrickson Types IIa and IIb), LIPITOR reduced the levels of total cholesterol (29-45%), LDL-C (39-60%), apo B (32-50%), TG (19-37%), and increased high density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) levels (5-9%). Comparable responses were achieved in patients with heterozygous familial hypercholesterolemia, non-familial forms of hypercholesterolemia, combined hyperlipidemia, including familial combined hyperlipidemia and patients with non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus. In patients with hypertriglyceridemia (Type IV), LIPITOR (10 to 80 mg daily) reduced TG (25 - 56%) and LDL-C levels (23 - 40%). Chylomicrons, which characterize Types I and V, have not been measured in clinical studies in patients with high TG levels (>11 mmol/L).

In an open-label study in patients with dysbetalipoproteinemia (Type III), LIPITOR (10 to 80 mg daily) reduced total-C (40-57%), TG (40-56%) and IDL-C + VLDL-C levels (34-58%).

In an open label study in patients with homozygous familial hypercholesterolemia (FH) LIPITOR (10 to 80 mg daily) reduced mean LDL-C levels (22%). In a pilot study, LIPITOR 80 mg/day showed a mean LDL-C lowering of 30% for patients not on plasmapheresis and of 31% for patients who continued plasmapheresis. A mean LDL-C lowering of 35% was observed in receptor defective patients and of 19% in receptor negative patients (see PHARMACOLOGY, Clinical Studies).

For more details on efficacy results by pre-defined classification and pooled data by Fredrickson types, see PHARMACOLOGY, Clinical Studies.

Prior to initiating therapy with LIPITOR, secondary causes should be excluded for elevations in plasma lipid levels (e.g. poorly controlled diabetes mellitus, hypothyroidism, nephrotic syndrome, dysproteinemias, obstructive liver disease, and alcoholism), and a lipid profile performed to measure total cholesterol, LDL-C, HDL-C, and TG. For patients with TG <4.52 mmol/L (<400 mg/dL), LDL-C can be estimated using the following equation:

$$\text{LDL-C (mmol/L)} = \text{total-C} - [(0.37 \times \text{TG}) + \text{HDL-C}]$$

$$\text{LDL-C (mg/dL)} = \text{total-C} - [(0.2 \times \text{TG}) + \text{HDL-C}]^{1}$$

For patients with TG levels >4.52 mmol/L (>400 mg/dL), this equation is less accurate and LDL-C concentrations should be measured directly or by ultracentrifugation.

CONTRAINDICATIONS

Hypersensitivity to any component of this medication.

Active liver disease or unexplained persistent elevations of serum transaminases exceeding 3 times the upper limit of normal (see WARNINGS).

Pregnancy and lactation (see PRECAUTIONS).

WARNINGS

Pharmacokinetic Interactions

The use of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors has been associated with severe myopathy, including rhabdomyolysis, which may be more frequent when they are co-administered with drugs that inhibit the cytochrome P-450 enzyme system. Atorvastatin is metabolized by cytochrome P-450 isoform 3A4 and as such may interact with agents that inhibit this enzyme. (See WARNINGS, Muscle effects and PRECAUTIONS, Drug Interactions and Cytochrome P-450-mediated Interactions).

Hepatic Effects

In clinical trials, persistent increases in serum transaminases greater than three times the upper limit of normal occurred in <1% of patients who received LIPITOR. When the dosage of LIPITOR was reduced, or when drug treatment was interrupted or discontinued, serum transaminase levels returned to pretreatment levels. The increases were generally not associated with jaundice or other clinical signs or symptoms. Most patients continued treatment with a reduced dose of LIPITOR without clinical sequelae.

Liver function tests should be performed before the initiation of treatment, and periodically thereafter. Special attention should be paid to patients who develop elevated serum transaminase levels, and in these patients measurements should be repeated promptly and then performed more frequently.

If increases in alanine aminotransferase (ALT) or aspartate aminotransferase (AST) show evidence of progression, particularly if they rise to greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal and are persistent, the dosage should be reduced or the drug discontinued.

LIPITOR should be used with caution in patients who consume substantial quantities of alcohol and/or have a past history of liver disease. Active liver disease or unexplained transaminase elevations are contraindications to the use of LIPITOR; if such a condition should develop during therapy, the drug should be discontinued.

[1]Friedewald, WT et al. *Clin Chem* 1972; 18(6):499-502.

Muscle Effects

Myopathy, defined as muscle aching or muscle weakness in conjunction with increases in creatinine phosphokinase (CPK) values to greater than ten times the upper limit of normal, should be considered in any patient with diffuse myalgia, muscle tenderness or weakness, and/or marked elevation of CPK. Patients should be advised to report promptly unexplained muscle pain, tenderness or weakness, particularly if accompanied by malaise or fever. LIPITOR therapy should be discontinued if markedly elevated CPK levels occur or myopathy is diagnosed or suspected.

The risk of myopathy and rhabdomyolysis during treatment with HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors is increased with concurrent administration of cyclosporin, fibric acid derivatives, erythromycin, niacin (nicotinic acid), azole antifungals or nefazodone. As there is no experience to date with the use of LIPITOR given concurrently with these drugs, with the exception of a pharmacokinetic study with erythromycin, the benefits and risks of such combined therapy should be carefully considered (see PRECAUTIONS, Drug Interactions).

Rhabdomyolysis has been reported in very rare cases with LIPITOR (see PRECAUTIONS, Drug Interactions).

Rhabdomyolysis with renal dysfunction secondary to myoglobinuria has also been reported with HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors.

LIPITOR therapy should be temporarily withheld or discontinued in any patient with an acute serious condition suggestive of a myopathy or having a risk factor predisposing to the development of renal failure secondary to rhabdomyolysis (such as severe acute infection, hypotension, major surgery, trauma, severe metabolic, endocrine and electrolyte disorders, and uncontrolled seizures).

PRECAUTIONS

General

The effects of atorvastatin-induced changes in lipoprotein levels, including reduction of serum cholesterol on cardiovascular morbidity or mortality or total mortality have not been established.

Before instituting therapy with LIPITOR (atorvastatin calcium), an attempt should be made to control elevated serum lipoprotein levels with appropriate diet, exercise, and weight reduction in overweight patients, and to treat other underlying medical problems (see INDICATIONS AND CLINICAL USE). Patients should be advised to inform subsequent physicians of the prior use of LIPITOR or any other lipid-lowering agents.

Effect on the Lens

Current long-term data from clinical trials do not indicate an adverse effect of atorvastatin on the human lens.

Effect on Ubiquinone (CoQ_{10}) Levels

Significant decreases in circulating ubiquinone levels in patients treated with atorvastatin and other statins have been observed. The clinical significance of a potential long-term statin-induced deficiency of ubiquinone has not been established. It has been reported that a decrease in myocardial ubiquinone levels could lead to impaired cardiac function in patients with borderline congestive heart failure (see SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY).

Effect on Lipoprotein (a)

In some patients, the beneficial effect of lowered total cholesterol and LDL-C levels may be partly blunted by a concomitant increase in Lp(a) levels. Until further experience is obtained, it is suggested, where feasible, that measurements of serum Lp(a) be followed up in patients placed on atorvastatin therapy (see SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY).

Hypersensitivity

An apparent hypersensitivity syndrome has been reported with other HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors which has included 1 or more of the following features: anaphylaxis, angioedema, lupus erythematous-like syndrome, polymyalgia rheumatica, vasculitis, purpura, thrombocytopenia, leukopenia, hemolytic anemia, positive ANA, ESR increase, eosinophilia, arthritis, arthralgia, urticaria, asthenia, photosensitivity, fever, chills, flushing, malaise, dyspnea, toxic epidermal necrolysis, erythema multiforme, including Stevens-Johnson syndrome. Although to date hypersensitivity syndrome has not been described as such, LIPITOR should be discontinued if hypersensitivity is suspected.

Use in Pregnancy

LIPITOR is contraindicated during pregnancy (see CONTRAINDICATIONS).

Atherosclerosis is a chronic process and discontinuation of lipid-lowering drugs during pregnancy should have little impact on the outcome of long-term therapy of primary hypercholesterolemia. Cholesterol and other products of cholesterol biosynthesis are essential components for fetal development (including synthesis of steroids and cell membranes). Since HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors decrease cholesterol synthesis and possibly the synthesis of other biologically active substances derived from cholesterol, they may cause harm to the fetus when administered to pregnant women.

There are no data on the use of LIPITOR during pregnancy. LIPITOR should be administered to women of childbearing age only when such patients are highly unlikely to conceive and have been informed of the potential hazards. If the patient becomes pregnant while taking LIPITOR, the drug should be discontinued and the patient apprised of the potential risk to the fetus.

Nursing Mothers

In rats, milk concentrations of atorvastatin are similar to those in plasma. It is not known whether this drug is excreted in human milk. Because of the potential for adverse reactions in nursing infants, women taking LIPITOR should not breast-feed (see CONTRAINDICATIONS).

Pediatric Use

Treatment experience in a pediatric population is limited to doses of LIPITOR up to 80 mg/day for 1 year in 8 patients with homozygous familial hypercholesterolemia. No clinical or biochemical abnormalities were reported in these patients.

Geriatric Use

Treatment experience in adults 70 years or older (N=221) with doses of LIPITOR up to 80 mg/day has demonstrated that the safety and effectiveness of atorvastatin in this population was similar to that of patients <70 years of age. Pharmacokinetic evaluation of atorvastatin in subjects over the age of 65 years indicates an increased AUC. As a precautionary measure, the lowest dose should be administered initially (see PHARMACOLOGY, Human Pharmacokinetics; SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY).

Renal Insufficiency

Plasma concentrations and LDL-C lowering efficacy of LIPITOR was shown to be similar in patients with moderate renal insufficiency compared with patients with normal renal function. However, since several cases of rhabdomyolysis have been reported in patients with a history of renal insufficiency of unknown severity, as a precautionary measure and pending further experience in renal disease, the lowest dose (10 mg/day) of LIPITOR should be used in these patients. Similar precautions apply in patients with severe renal insufficiency [creatinine clearance <30 mL/min (<0.5 mL/sec)]; the lowest dosage should be used and implemented cautiously (see WARNINGS, Muscle Effects; PRECAUTIONS, Drug Interactions).

Refer also to DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION.

Endocrine Function

HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors interfere with cholesterol synthesis and as such might theoretically blunt adrenal and/or gonadal steroid production. Clinical studies with atorvastatin and other HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors have suggested that these agents do not reduce plasma cortisol concentration or impair adrenal reserve and do not reduce basal plasma testosterone concentration. However, the effects of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors on male fertility have not been studied in adequate numbers of patients. The effects, if any, on the pituitary-gonadal axis in premenopausal women are unknown. Patients treated with atorvastatin who develop clinical evidence of endocrine dysfunction should be evaluated appropriately. Caution should be exercised if an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor or other agent used to lower cholesterol levels is administered to patients receiving other drugs (e.g. ketoconazole, spironolactone or cimetidine) that may decrease the levels of endogenous steroid hormones.

Drug Interactions

Concomitant Therapy with Other Lipid Metabolism Regulators: Combined drug therapy should be approached with caution as information from controlled studies is limited.

Bile Acid Sequestrants:

Patients with mild to moderate hypercholesterolemia: LDL-C reduction was greater when LIPITOR 10 mg and colestipol 20 g were coadministered (-45%) than when either drug was administered alone (-35% for LIPITOR and -22% for colestipol).

Patients with severe hypercholesterolemia: LDL-C reduction was similar (-53%) when LIPITOR 40 mg and colestipol 20 g were coadministered when compared to that with LIPITOR 80 mg alone. Plasma concentration of atorvastatin was lower (approximately 26%) when LIPITOR 40 mg plus colestipol 20 g were coadministered compared with LIPITOR 40 mg alone.

However, the combination drug therapy was less effective in lowering the triglycerides than LIPITOR monotherapy in both types of hypercholesterolemic patients (see PHARMACOLOGY, Clinical Studies).

When LIPITOR is used concurrently with colestipol or any other resin, an interval of at least 2 hours should be maintained between the two drugs, since the absorption of LIPITOR may be impaired by the resin.

Fibric Acid Derivatives (Gemfibrozil, Fenofibrate, Bezafibrate) and Niacin (Nicotinic Acid): Although there is no experience with the use of LIPITOR given concurrently with fibric acid derivatives and niacin, the benefits and risks of such combined therapy should be carefully considered. The risk of myopathy during treatment with other drugs in this class is increased with concurrent administration (see WARNINGS, Muscle Effects).

Coumarin Anticoagulants: LIPITOR had no clinically significant effect on prothrombin time when administered to patients receiving chronic warfarin therapy (see SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY).

Digoxin: Coadministration of multiple doses of LIPITOR and digoxin increased steady-state plasma digoxin concentrations by approximately 20%. Patients taking digoxin should be monitored closely and appropriately.

Oral Contraceptives: Coadministration of LIPITOR with an oral contraceptive, containing 1mg norethindrone and 35µg ethinyl estradiol, increased plasma concentrations (AUC levels) of norethindrone and ethinyl estradiol by approximately 30% and 20%, respectively. These increases should be considered when selecting an oral contraceptive.

Antacids: Administration of aluminum and magnesium based antacids, such as Maalox® TC Suspension, with LIPITOR decreased plasma concentrations of LIPITOR by approximately 35%. LDL-C reduction was not altered but the triglyceride-lowering effect of LIPITOR may be affected.

Cimetidine: Administration of cimetidine with LIPITOR did not alter plasma concentrations or LDL-C lowering efficacy of LIPITOR, however, the triglyceride-lowering effect of LIPITOR was reduced from 34% to 26%.

Cytochrome P-450-mediated Interactions: Atorvastatin is metabolized by the cytochrome P-450 isoenzyme, CYP 3A4. Erythromycin, a CYP 3A4 inhibitor, increased atorvastatin plasma levels by 40%. Coadministration of CYP 3A4 inhibitors, such as grapefruit juice, macrolide antibiotics (including erythromycin and clarithromycin), immunosuppressants (cyclosporine), azole antifungal agents (i.e. itraconazole, ketoconazole), or the antidepressant nefazodone may have the potential to increase plasma concentrations of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors, including LIPITOR (see SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY). Caution should thus be exercised with concomitant use of these agents (see WARNINGS, Pharmacokinetic Interactions, Muscle Effects; PRECAUTIONS, Renal Insufficiency and Endocrine Function; DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION; SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY).

In a study with healthy subjects, coadministration of maximum doses of both atorvastatin (80 mg) and terfenadine (120 mg), a CYP 3A4 substrate, was shown to produce a modest increase in terfenadine AUC. The QTc interval remained unchanged. However, since an interaction between these two drugs cannot be excluded in patients with predisposing factors for arrhythmia, (e.g. preexisting prolonged QT interval, severe coronary artery disease, hypokalemia), caution should be exercised when these agents are coadministered (see WARNINGS, Pharmacokinetic Interactions; DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION).

Antipyrine: Antipyrine was used as a non-specific model for drugs metabolized by the microsomal hepatic enzyme system (cytochrome P-450 system). LIPITOR had no effect on the pharmacokinetics of antipyrine, thus interactions with other drugs metabolized via the same cytochrome isozymes are not expected.

Erythromycin: In healthy individuals, plasma concentrations of atorvastatin increased approximately 40% with coadministration of LIPITOR and erythromycin, a known inhibitor of CYP 3A4 (see WARNINGS, Muscle Effects).

Other Concomitant Therapy: In clinical studies, LIPITOR was used concomitantly with antihypertensive agents and estrogen replacement therapy without evidence to date of clinically significant adverse interactions. Interaction studies with specific agents have not been conducted.

Patients with Severe Hypercholesterolemia: Higher drug dosages (80 mg/day) required for some patients with severe hypercholesterolemia (including familial hypercholesterolemia) are associated with increased plasma levels of atorvastatin. **Caution should be exercised in such patients who are also severely renally impaired, elderly, or are concomitantly being administered digoxin or CYP 3A4 inhibitors (see WARNINGS, Pharmacokinetic Interactions, Muscle Effects; PRECAUTIONS, Drug Interactions; DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION).**

Drug/Laboratory Test Interactions

LIPITOR may elevate serum transaminase and creatinine phosphokinase levels (from skeletal muscle). In the differential diagnosis of chest pain in a patient on therapy with LIPITOR, cardiac and noncardiac fractions of these enzymes should be determined.

ADVERSE REACTIONS

LIPITOR is generally well-tolerated. Adverse reactions have usually been mild and transient. In controlled clinical studies (placebo-controlled and active-controlled comparative studies with other lipid-lowering agents) involving 2502 patients, <2% of patients were discontinued due to adverse experiences attributable to LIPITOR. Of these 2502 patients, 1721 were treated for at least 6 months and 1253 for 1 year or more.

Adverse experiences occurring at an incidence ≥1% in patients participating in placebo-controlled clinical studies of LIPITOR and reported to be possibly, probably or definitely drug related are shown in Table 1 below:

TABLE 1. Associated Adverse Events Reported in ≥1% of Patients in Placebo Controlled Clinical Trials

	Placebo % (n=270)	LIPITOR % (n=1122)
GASTROINTESTINAL		
Constipation	1	1
Diarrhea	1	1
Dyspepsia	2	1
Flatulence	2	1
Nausea	0	1
NERVOUS SYSTEM		
Headache	2	1
MISCELLANEOUS		
Pain	<1	1
Myalgia	1	1
Asthenia	<1	1

The following additional adverse events were reported in clinical trials; not all events listed below have been associated with a causal relationship to LIPITOR therapy: Muscle cramps, myositis, myopathy, paresthesia, peripheral neuropathy, pancreatitis, hepatitis, cholestatic jaundice, anorexia, vomiting, alopecia, pruritus, rash, impotence, hyperglycemia, and hypoglycemia.

Post-marketing experience: Very rare reports of severe myopathy with or without rhabdomyolysis have been reported (see WARNINGS, Muscle Effects; PRECAUTIONS, Renal Insufficiency and Drug Interactions). Isolated cases of thrombocytopenia and allergic reactions (including urticaria, angioneurotic edema and anaphylaxis) that may have no causal relationship to atorvastatin, have also been reported.

Ophthalmologic observations: see PRECAUTIONS.

Laboratory Tests: Increases in serum transaminase levels have been noted in clinical trials (see WARNINGS).

SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENT OF OVERDOSAGE

There is no specific treatment for atorvastatin overdosage. Should an overdose occur, the patient should be treated symptomatically and supportive measures instituted as required. Due to extensive drug binding to plasma proteins, hemodialysis is not expected to significantly enhance atorvastatin clearance.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION

Patients should be placed on a standard cholesterol-lowering diet [at least equivalent to the American Heart Association (AHA) Step 1 diet] before receiving LIPITOR, and should continue on this diet during treatment with LIPITOR. If appropriate, a program of weight control and physical exercise should be implemented.

Primary Hypercholesterolemia and Combined (Mixed) Hyperlipidemia, Including Familial Combined Hyperlipidemia

The recommended dose of LIPITOR is 10 mg once a day. The majority of patients achieve and maintain target cholesterol levels with LIPITOR 10 mg/day. A significant therapeutic response is evident within 2 weeks, and the maximum response is usually achieved within 2-4 weeks. The response is maintained during chronic therapy.

Doses can be given at any time of the day, with or without food, and should preferably be given in the evening. Doses should be individualized according to baseline LDL-C and/or TG levels, the desired LDL-C and/or TG target (see the Detection and Management of Hypercholesterolemia, Working Group on Hypercholesterolemia and other Dyslipidemias [Canada] and/or the US National Cholesterol Education Program [NCEP]), the goal of therapy and the patient's response. Adjustments of dosage, if necessary, should be made at intervals of 4 weeks or more. The recommended dose range for most patients is 10 to 40 mg/day. The maximum dose is 80 mg/day, which may be required in a minority of patients (see section below).

Lipid levels should be monitored periodically and, if necessary, the dose of LIPITOR adjusted based on target lipid levels recommended by guidelines.

The following reductions in total cholesterol and LDL-C levels have been observed in 2 dose-response studies, and may serve as a guide to treatment of patients with mild to moderate hypercholesterolemia:

TABLE 2. Dose-Response in Patients With Mild to Moderate Hypercholesterolemia
(Mean Percent Change from Baseline)[a]

Lipid Parameter	LIPITOR Dose (mg/day)			
	10 (N=22)	20 (N=20)	40 (N=21)	80 (N=23)
Total-C: 7.1 mmol/L[b] (273 mg/dL)[b]	-29	-33	-37	-45
LDL-C: 4.9 mmol/L[b] (190 mg/dL)[b]	-39	-43	-50	-60

[a]Results are pooled from 2 dose-response studies.
[b]Mean baseline values.

Severe Dyslipidemias:

In patients with severe dyslipidemias, including homozygous and heterozygous familial hypercholesterolemia and dysbetalipoproteinemia (Type III), higher dosages (up to 80 mg/day) may be required (see WARNINGS, Pharmacokinetic Interactions, Muscle Effects; PRECAUTIONS, Drug Interactions).

Concomitant Therapy

See PRECAUTIONS, Drug Interactions.

Dosage in Patients With Renal Insufficiency

See PRECAUTIONS.

PHARMACEUTICAL INFORMATION

Drug Substance

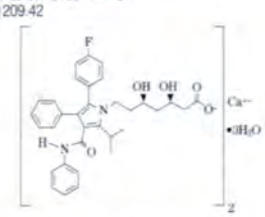
Proper Name: Atorvastatin calcium

Chemical Name: [R-(R*,R*)]-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-β, δ-dihydroxy-5-(1-methylethyl)-3-phenyl-4-[(phenylamino)-carbonyl]-1H-pyrrole-1-heptanoic acid, calcium salt (2:1) trihydrate

Empirical Formula: $(C_{33}H_{34}FN_2O_5)_2Ca \cdot 3H_2O$

Molecular Weight: 1209.42

Structural Formula:



Description: Atorvastatin calcium is a white to off-white crystalline powder that is practically insoluble in aqueous solutions of pH 4 and below. Atorvastatin calcium is very slightly soluble in distilled water, pH 7.4 phosphate buffer and acetonitrile, slightly soluble in ethanol, and freely soluble in methanol.

Tablet Composition:

Each tablet contains either 10 mg, 20 mg or 40 mg atorvastatin as the active ingredient. Each tablet also contains the following non-medicinal ingredients: calcium carbonate, candelilla wax, croscarmellose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose, lactose monohydrate, magnesium stearate, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, talc, titanium dioxide, polysorbate 80 and simethicone emulsion.

Stability and Storage Recommendations:

Store at controlled room temperature 15 to 25°C.

AVAILABILITY OF DOSAGE FORMS

LIPITOR (atorvastatin calcium) is available in dosage strengths of 10 mg, 20 mg and 40 mg atorvastatin per tablet.

10 mg: White, elliptical, film-coated tablet, coded "10" on one side and "PD 155" on the other. Available in bottles of 90 tablets.

20 mg: White, elliptical, film-coated tablet, coded "20" on one side and "PD 156" on the other. Available in bottles of 90 tablets.

40 mg: White, elliptical, film-coated tablet, coded "40" on one side and "PD 157" on the other. Available in bottles of 90 tablets.

References:
1. LIPITOR (atorvastatin calcium) Product Monograph, Parke-Davis Div., Warner-Lambert Canada Inc., Dec.1998. 2. Dart A, Jerums G, *et al.* A multicenter, double-blind, one-year study comparing safety and efficacy of atorvastatin versus simvastatin in patients with hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Cardiol* 1997;80:39-44. 3. Bertolini S, Bittolo Bon G, *et al.* Efficacy and safety of atorvastatin compared to pravastatin in patients with hypercholesterolemia. *Atherosclerosis* 1997;130:191-7. 4. Davidson M, McKenney J, Stein E, *et al.* Comparison of one-year efficacy and safety of atorvastatin versus lovastatin in primary hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Cardiol* 1997;79:1475-81. 5. Heinonen TM, *et al.* Atorvastatin, a new HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor as monotherapy and combined with colestipol. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Therapeut* 1996;1(2):117-22.

For a copy of the Product Monograph or full Prescribing Information, please contact:

PARKE-DAVIS

*TM Warner-Lambert Export Limited
Parke-Davis Div.
Warner-Lambert Canada Inc., lic. use
Scarborough, ONT M1L 2N3

Co-promoted with

Pfizer

Life is our life's work

Pfizer Canada Inc.
Kirkland, Quebec H9J 2M5

†TM Pfizer Products Inc.
Pfizer Canada Inc., licensee

THE MUTAGENICITY OF SURGICAL SMOKE IN ELECTROSURGICAL PROCEDURES

By Sandy Widder, MEDS 2001

Recently, the safety of surgical smoke generated by electrosurgery devices has become a topic of much concern. Electrocautery is used to dissect tissue or cauterize blood vessels with a high radio frequency electrical current. During the cauterizing process, copious amounts of visible smoke are produced. The smoke is malodorous and tends to irritate operating room personnel by producing burning, watery eyes, respiratory problems and nausea. Many animal studies have demonstrated the ill effects of electrocautery smoke plume, though its specific effects have yet to be determined in humans.[1]

SURGICAL SMOKE STUDIES

The combustion of animal tissues leads to the formation of carcinogenic amines.[2] Heterocyclic amines have also been identified from environmental components like airborne particles and cooking fumes.[3, 4, 5, 6] Animal studies have shown that the mutagenic agents in smoke from cooking fish and meat cause tumor formation in rodent organs such as liver, lung, large intestine, and mammary gland.[7]

In recent years, electrocautery smoke has been demonstrated to possess mutagenic properties. Analysis of electrocautery smoke determined that its chemical composition consisted of significant levels of benzene, ethyl benzene, styrene, carbon disulfide and toluene.[8] Individually, these chemicals have all demonstrated carcinogenic effects in both animal and human studies. Styrene exposure in humans causes irritation of the eyes and respiratory tracts; some studies have even indicated increases in the frequency of lung and other cancers with styrene exposure, though the studies are considered inadequate by some.[9] Carbon disulfide has been shown to cause mutagenesis of human germ cells and to induce embryonic growth retardation.[10, 11] Toluene exposure in humans has led to increased risks of various gastrointestinal cancers as well as lung cancer.[9] Benzene exposure is strongly associated with an increased risk of leukemia.[12] As well, a large Chinese cohort study linked benzene exposure to a greater risk of lung and nasopharyngeal cancer.[13]

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Sandy Widder is a second year medical student at the University of Western Ontario whopreviously completed a BSc. Honours in Zoology at the University of Calgary.

Gatti *et al.* tested airborne smoke particles for mutagenic potential in two strains of *Salmonella typhimurium* (TA 98 ands TA 100) and found that smoke induced by an electrocautery knife was mutagenic to the TA 98 strain.[14] The aforementioned study supports an older, similar experiment by Tomita [et al]., which concluded that the mutagenicity of electrocautery smoke condensates was comparable to that of cigarette smoke.[15]

SMOKE SAFETY MEASURES

Currently employed surgical masks filter 5 micrometer size particles.[16] However, more than 77% of the particulate matter contained in surgical smoke is less than 1.1 micrometers in size.[16] As a result, other methods are necessary in order to diminish exposure to electrocautery smoke.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health in the United States has demonstrated several methods whereby airborne contaminants generated by electrocautery can be controlled. It is recommended that a combination of general room and local exhaust ventilation be used. Smoke evacuation methods may consist of the simple attachment of a suction apparatus to the cautery hand piece or having an assistant with a high flow suction tip.[17] Additional means include commercial smoke removal systems and high filtration surgical masks/ respirators worn by members of the surgical team.[18]

Unfortunately, though several studies have proven the deleterious effects of surgical smoke plume, many members of the perioperative team are indifferent or negatively inclined towards the use of protective ventilatory devices (general or local).[16] The most likely reasons for the aforementioned attitudes are as follows[19]:

- Some individuals believe that smoke plume is not a hazard to one's health.
- There is a perception by many surgical personnel that surgical masks provide adequate ventilation.
- It is also thought by some that evacuating equipment may interfere with surgical procedures or the surgeon's dexterity.
- Lack of resources available to purchase a smoke evacuator.
- Lack of the availability of personnel needed to hold an evacuator wand.

CONCLUSION:

Surgical smoke plume contains known carcinogens and irritants, which can produce watery, burning eyes, dermatitis, central nervous system effects, hepatic and renal toxicity, and bronchitis or emphysema-like

conditions.[8, 16] Though there have been no formal studies determining the exact effects of inhaling mutagenic surgical smoke in humans, it has been proven that electrocautery smoke condensates collected during surgery have genetically altered strains of *Salmonella bacteria*.[14,15] Further studies ought to therefore concentrate on the specific hazards of surgical smoke plume by determining the level of exposure by the surgeon and surgical staff; longitudinal studies would also be valuable in assessing any detrimental effects which might be suffered as a consequence of electrocautery smoke contact. Until such additional studies are investigated, simple techniques such as high filtration masks and local electrocautery smoke suction ought to be employed in order to minimize electrocautery smoke exposure in the operating room setting.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

The author wishes to thank Dr. R. Holliday, Department of Surgery (S.S. LHSC), for his constructive suggestions.

REFERENCES:

1. *Kanter WR. The mutagenicity of electrocautery smoke (Discussion). Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery 1992; 89:785-786.*
2. *Kataoka H, KijimaK, Maruo G. Determination of mutagenic heterocyclic amines in combustion smoke samples. Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 1998; 60(1):60-7.*
3. *Stavric B. Biological significance of mutagenic heterocyclic amines in human diet: A critical review. Food and Chemical Toxicology 1994; 32:977-994.*
4. *Eisenbrand G, Tang W. Food-borne heterocyclic amines: chemistry, function, occurrence and biological activities. A literature review. Toxicology 1993; 84:1-82.*
5. *Felton JS, Knize MG. Occurrence, identification, and bacterial mutagenicity of heterocyclic amines in cooked food. Mutation Research 1991; 259:205-217.*
6. *Thieband HP, Knize MG, Kuzmicky PA, Hsieh DP, Felton JS. Airborne mutagens produced by frying beef, pork and a soy-based food. Food and Chemical Toxicology 1995; 33:821-828.*
7. *Sugimara T. Overview of carcinogenic heterocyclic amines. Mutation Research 1997; 376:211-219.*
8. *Sagar PM, Meagher A, Sobczak S, Wolff BG. Chemical composition and potential hazards of electrocautery smoke. British Journal of Surgery 1996; 83:1792.*
9. *Lynge E, Anttila A, Hemminki K. Organic solvents and cancer. Cancer Causes and Control 1997; 8:406-419.*
10. *Le JY, Fu XM. Human sperm chromosome analysis – study on human sperm chromosome mutagenesis induced by carbon disulfide. Biomedical and Environmental Sciences 1996; 9(1):37-40.*
11. *Zhao SF, Zhang XC, Zhang LF, Zhas SS, Zhang F, Wang QF, Wang YL, Bao YS. The evaluation of developmental toxicity of chemicals exposed occupationally using whole embryo culture. International Journal of Developmental Biology 1997; 41(2):275-282.*
12. *Yin SN, Hayes RB, Linet MS, Li GL ET AL. A cohort study of cancer among benzene exposed workers in China: Overall results. American Journal of Industrial Medicine 1996; 29:227-235.*
13. *Hayes RB, Yin SN, Dosemeci M, Li GL, Wacholder S, Chow WH ET AL. Mortality among benzene-exposed workers in China. Environmental Health Perspectives 1996; 104:1349-1352.*
14. *Gatti JE, Bryant CJ, Noone RB, Murphy JB. The mutagenicity of electrocautery smoke. Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery 1992; 89:781-784.*
15. *Tomita Y, Mihashi S, Nagata K, Ueda S, Fujiki M, Hirano M, Hirohata T. Mutagenicity of smoke condensates induced by CO2 laser irradiation and electrocauterization. Mutation Research 1981; 89:145-169.*
16. *Ball K. Surgical smoke: is it safe to breathe?. Today's Surgical Nurse 1996; 18(5):16-21.*
17. *Thorne FL. The useful smoke sucker. Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery 1986; 77:500.*
18. *Romig CL, Smalley PJ. Regulation of surgical smoke plume. AORN Journal 1997: 65(4):824-828.*
19. *Giordano BP. Don't be a victim of surgical smoke. AORN Journal 1996; 63(3):520-522.*

Ω

ANGIOGENIC INHIBITORS: NEW POSSIBILITIES FOR CANCER THERAPY

By Tisha Joy, MEDS 2001

BACKGROUND

The formation of new blood vessels, known as angiogenesis, is a critical component of tumour biology, in both local tumour growth as well as distant metastatic spread. Without neovascularization, tumours have been found to be unable to grow beyond a size of 2 to 3 mm^3 due to an equilibrium present between the cellular proliferative rate and the apoptotic rate.[1,2] Thus, these tumours may persist for months, or even years, in a "dormant" state until a particular subset of malignant cells converts to an angiogenic phenotype. The exact mechanism involved in this conversion is still not completely understood. Yet, it involves some form of variation in the local balance between positive and negative regulators of angiogenesis. [3]

Shedding of tumour cells to distant sites has been demonstrated to begin only after a tumour has become vascularized.[4] In fact, it has been shown that the greater the vascular density of a tumour, the greater the chance for malignant cells to enter the circulation.[5] Interestingly, proliferating capillaries of the tumour neovasculature have been found to consist of fragmented basement membranes, resulting in these capillaries being more leaky than mature vessels and thus, more conducive to entry of malignant cells into circulation.[3] This correlation between vascular density and metastasis, relapse, or mortality has been shown in several neoplasms, such as breast cancer and colorectal cancer, and has been a key factor in the recent interest in angiogenic inhibitors as a form of cancer therapy.[6,7]

Angiogenic inhibitors or antiangiogenic agents were first proposed as a form of antitumour therapy in 1971.[1] Since the primary target of antiangiogenic agents is the proliferating endothelium, there are many advantages to the use of these agents, as summarized in Table 1. One important advantage is that these agents are less likely to result in resistance because endothelial cells are diploid cells possessing a stable genome.[8] Thus, the potential for angiogenic inhibitors as an effective cancer therapy is enormous. This article will focus on two classes of angiogenic inhibitors, namely tumour-derived inhibitors and matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Tisha Joy is a second year medical student at the University of Western Ontario. Prior to entering medical school, she completed a Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree in the Microbiology Specialist program at the University of Toronto.

TUMOUR-DERIVED INHIBITORS

Angiostatin and endostatin are two angiogenic inhibitors that have received a lot of media attention recently. Angiostatin is a 38 kD fragment of the precursor, plasminogen.[3] Although plasminogen itself is not antiangiogenic, angiostatin is indeed a potent inhibitor of endothelial cell proliferation and migration as well as a circulating angiogenesis inhibitor.[9] Angiostatin is actually a tumour-derived inhibitor since it only appears in the serum in the presence of the primary tumour, and upon removal of the primary tumour, angiostatin disappears from circulation, resulting in growth of metastases.[10] However, even though angiostatin is tumour-derived, it is not thought to be produced by the tumour cells per se, but instead to be the result of cleavage of plasminogen by proteases produced or activated by certain tumours, such as prostate cancer.[9,11]

Treatment of certain cancers with angiostatin has shown promising results. In mice xenotransplanted with three human cancers (breast, colon, or prostate), systemic treatment with angiostatin inhibited the growth of breast cancer by 95%, colon cancer by 97%, and prostate cancer by 100%. The mechanism of growth inhibition in these tumours involved a marked increase in apoptotic rate in the treated mice, while the proliferative rates in both the untreated and treated mice were the same. Interestingly, no toxic side effects were observed. However, cessation of angiostatin therapy resulted in relapse of the dormant tumours.[12]

Endostatin, a fragment of the non-antiangiogenic precursor collagen XVIII, is another potent tumour-derived inhibitor of endothelial cell proliferation and of angiogenesis. Systemic treatment with endostatin has been shown to cause significant regression of primary tumour size as well as inhibition of metastatic growth, without development of toxicity or of drug resistance. Like angiostatin, the mechanism of action is via an increased tumour cell apoptotic rate. Discontinuation of endostatin, however, was shown to result in relapse.[13] Interestingly, combination therapy involving both endostatin and angiostatin seems to cause complete tumour regression, even after therapy is discontinued.[9]

Recent studies have investigated viral-vector mediated angiostatin therapy (via adenovirus or retrovirus) to deliver high local concentrations of angiostatin.[14,15] This has been termed "targeted antiangiogenesis" and has been found to cause a significant arrest of tumour growth *in vivo* via an increased tumour apoptotic rate. This will have important applications for the therapy of tumours that are locally invasive but not necessarily metastatic, such as gliomas. It is important to note, however, that this targeted angiostatin therapy did not cure the mice tested, but

Characteristic	Therapeutic advantages of angioinhibitory therapy
• Are quiescent in normal tissues of the adult whilst they are activated, proliferating and migrating within the stroma of invasive tumours	• Little toxicity on normal vasculature
• Are genetically stable, normal diploid cells that are required for tumour growth	• Their genomic and phenotypic characteristics are stable in time
• Have similar characteristics in different solid tumors	• Represent a uniform target
• Are easily targeted by systemic administration of antiangiogenic agents	• No difficulties related to the amount of drug that can reach the cellular target
• Proliferate under the stimulus of partially known endothelial growth factors	• Pharmacological neutralization of the angiogenic peptides is a possible therapeutic strategy
• Proliferation and migration can be inhibited by endogenous angiogenesis inhibitors	• Therapy with endogenous antiangiogenic peptides is feasible and well tolerated

Table 1
Favourable characteristics of endothelial cells as a target for anticancer therapy[8]

merely prolonged their survival.[15] Improvement in vectorization efficiency will be required for eventual attainment of maximal clinical benefits and hopefully, the synergistic effect of angiostatin combined with endostatin for complete tumour regression may also one day be achieved with vector therapy.

MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE INHIBITORS

Neovascularization is dependent on not only the proliferation of endothelial cells but also the migration of the endothelial cells through the surrounding extracellular matrix. This requires degradation of the components of the tissue matrix via the enzymes, matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs). These enzymes are upregulated in proliferating endothelial cells and thus, assist in the neovascularization and ultimate growth of a tumour.[3]

TIMPs (tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases) are naturally occurring MMP inhibitors and are all inhibitors of angiogenesis.[9] TIMPs inhibit both tumour growth as well as metastasis, most likely due to their ability to suppress matrix degradation.16-18 TIMPs have also been shown to directly block the proliferation of tumour and endothelial cells *in vitro*.[9] Thus, this dual mechanism of action makes them very potent antitumour agents. In fact, one study found that retroviral-mediated transfer of TIMP into a limited population (only 13%) of tumour cells in mice was still sufficient to inhibit tumour growth and limit local tumour invasion.[16] These findings show the great potential for these agents in cancer therapy.

Synthetic MMP inhibitors also exist. Batimastat and marimastat are two such compounds, and they act by binding reversibly to the zinc in the active site of MMPs. In the mouse model, batimastat was shown to increase the survival of mice xenotransplanted with human ovarian cancer by 5- to 6-fold.[19] These results were supported the following year by an experiment demonstrating that treatment with batimastat causes reductions in primary tumour size, local/regional invasion, as well as metastases in mice xenotransplanted with human colon cancer.[20] Importantly, no significant side effects with batimastat therapy were found. Based on these findings, batimastat was one of the first MMP inhibtors to be tested in cancer patients, primarily those with malignant effusions. Unfortunately, batimastat was found to have poor oral bioavailability and thus, could only be given to the cancer patients via intraperitoneal or intrapleural suspensions.[21]

Marimastat, a compound similar to batimastat, is an orally active drug that is able to inhibit cell invasion, metastasis, and angiogenesis.[8] This drug is currently in the process of clinical trials, which have shown that the most significant side effects are musculoskeletal complaints. Despite this, marimastat seems to have potent biological activity in patients with advanced ovarian, prostatic, pancreatic, or colorectal cancer, and thereby, demonstrates substantial promise for acceptance as a novel form of anticancer therapy in the near future.[22]

CONCLUSION

MMP inhibitors (TIMPs, batimastat, marimastat) and tumour-derived angiogenic inhibitors (angiostatin, endostatin) are just two classes of antiangiogenic agents that have shown significant findings for future cancer therapy. In fact, it is interesting to note that several anticancer agents already in clinical use (such as tamoxifen) have been found to have antiangiogenic activity.[23] Even certain non-cancer pharmacologic agents such as thalidomide also have demonstrated antiangiogenic activity and are currently being investigated as a form of cancer therapy.[9,24] Although it seems that treatment with angiogenic inhibitors will not necessarily cause complete regression of tumours, combination therapy of antiangiogenic agents with conventional chemotherapy has been found to reduce tumour metastases to a greater degree than when either therapy is used alone.[25] Thus, angiogenic inhibitors seem

to be quite promising for cancer therapy, and it is possible that we may soon see the incorporation of angiogenic inhibitors into the standard treatment protocol of various cancers.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The author gratefully acknowledges Dr. M. Vincent, medical oncologist at the London Regional Cancer Centre and Assistant Professor in the Department of Oncology, University of Western Ontario, for his helpful comments and generous contributions to this article.

REFERENCES

1. *Folkman J. Tumour angiogenesis: therapeutic implications. New England Journal of Medicine 1971; 285:1182-6.*
2. *Pluda JM. Tumor-associated angiogenesis: mechanisms, clinical implications, and therapeutic strategies. Seminars in Oncology 1997; 24(2):203-18.*
3. *Gastl G, Hermann T, Steurer M, Zmija J, Gunsilius E, Unger C, Kraft A. Angiogenesis as a target for tumour treatment. Oncology 1997; 54:177-84.*
4. *Liotta LA, Kleinerman J, Saidel GM. Quantitative relationships of intravascular tumor cells, tumor vessels, and pulmonary metastases following tumor implantation. Cancer Research 1974; 34:997-1004.*
5. *Weidner N, Semple JP, Welch WR, Folkman J. Tumor angiogenesis and metastasis – correlation in invasive breast cancer. New England Journal of Medicine 1991; 324(1):1-8.*
6. *Horak ER, Leek R, Klenl N, LeJeune S, Smith K, Stuart N, Greenall M, Stepniewska K, Harris AL. Angiogenesis, assessed by platelet/endothelial cell adhesion molecule antibodies, as indicator of node metastases and survival in breast cancer. Lancet 1992; 340:1120-4.*
7. *Frank RE, Saclarides TJ, Leurgans S, Speziales NJ, Drab EA, Rubin DB. Tumor angiogenesis as a predictor of recurrence and survival in patients with node-negative colon cancer. Annals of Surgery 1995; 222:695-9.*
8. *Gasparini G. Antiangiogenic drugs as a novel anticancer therapeutic strategy Which are the more promising agents? What are the clinical developments and indications? Critical Reviews in Oncology/Haematology 1997; 26(3):147-62.*
9. *Zetter BR. Angiogenesis and tumor metastasis. Annual Reiews in Medicine 1998; 49:407-24*
10. *Folkman J. Angiogenesis in cancer, vascular, rheumatoid and other disease. Nature Medicine 1995; 1(1):27-31.*
11. *Gately S, Twardowski P, Stack MS,Patrick M, Boggio L, Cundiff DL, Schnaper HW, Madison L, Volpert O, Buock N, Enghild J, Kwaan HC, Soff GA. Human prostate carcinoma cells express enzymatic activity that converts human plasminogen to the angiogenesis inhibitor, angiostatin.. Cancer Research 1996; 56:4887-90.*
12. *O'Reilly MS, Holmgren L, Chen C, Folkman J. Angiostatin induces and sustains dormancy of human primary tumors in mice. Nature Medicine 1996; 2(6):689-92.*
13. *O'Reilly MS, Boehm T, Shing Y, Fukai N, Vasios G, Lane WS, Flynn E, Birkhead JR, Olsen BR, Folkman J. Endostatin: an endogenous inhibitor of angiogenesis and tumor growth. Cell 1997;88:1-20.*
14. *Griscelli F, Li H, Bennaceur-Griscelli A, Soria J, Opolon P, Soria C, Perricaudet M, Yeh P, Lu H. Angiostatin gene transfer: inhibition of tumor growth in vivo by blockage of endothelial cell proliferation associated with a mitosis arrest. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1998; 95:6367-72.*
15. *Tanaka T, Cao Y, Folkman J, Fine HA. Viral vector-targeted antiangiogenic gene therapy utilizing an angiostatin complementary DNA. Cancer Research 1998; 58:3362-9.*
16. *Imren S, Kohn DB, Shimada H, Blavier L, DeClerck YA. Overexpression of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases-2 by retroviral-mediated gene transfer in vivo inhibits tumor growth and invasion. Cancer Research 1996; 56:2891-5.*
17. *DeClerck YA, Perez N, Shimada H, Boone TC, Langley KE, Taylor SM. Inhibition of invasion and metastasis in cells transfected with an inhibitor of metalloproteinases. Cancer Research 1992; 52:701-8.*
18. *Montgomery AM, Mueller BM, Reisfeld RA, Taylor SM, DeClerck YA. Effect of tissue inhibitor of the matrix metalloproteinases-2 expression on the growth and spontaneous metastasis of a human melanoma cell line. Cancer Research 1994; 54:5467-73.*
19. *Davies B, Brown PD, East N, Crimmin MJ, Balkwill FR. A synthetic matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor decreases tumor burden and prolongs survival of mice with human ovarian cancer xenografts. Cancer Research 1993; 53:2087-91.*
20. *Wang X, Fu X, Brown PD, Crimmin MJ, Hoffman RM. Matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor BB-94 (Batimastat) inhibits human colon tumor growth and spread in a patient-like orthotopic model in nude mice. Cancer Research 1994; 54:4726-8.*
21. *Brown PD. Matrix metalloproteinase inhibtors in the treatment of cancer. Medical Oncology 1997; 14(1):1-10.*
22. *Nemunaitis J, Poole C, Primrose J, Rosemurgy A, Malfetano J, Brown P, Berrington A, Cornish A, Lynch K, Rasmussen H, Kerr D, Cox D, Millar A. Combined analysis of studies of the effects of the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor marimastat on serum tumor markers in advanced cancer: selection of a biologically active and tolerable dose for longer-term studies. Clinical Cancer Research 1998; 4:1101-9.*
23. *Gagliardi AR, Hennig B, Collins DC. Antiestrogens inhibit endothelial cell growth stimulated by angiogenic growth factors. Anticancer Research 1996; 16:1101-6.*
24. *D'Amato RJ, Loughnan MS, Flynn E, Folkman J. Thalidomide is an inhibitor of angiogenesis. Proc. Natl. Acad.Sci. USA 1994; 91:4082-5.*
25. *Teicher BA, Sotomayor EA, Huang ZD. Antiangiogenic agents potentiate cytotoxic cancer therapies against primary and metastatic disease. Cancer Research 1992; 52:6702-4.* Ω

SENTINEL NODE LYMPHOSCINTIGRAPHY: THE ROLE OF NUCLEAR MEDICINE IN THE INVESTIGATION AND TREATMENT OF MELANOMA AND BREAST CANCER

ByKent Dunn, MEDS 2001

BACKGROUND

Breast cancer and melanoma occur at high frequency in Canada. In fact, breast cancer is the leading cancer diagnosed in Canadian women, accounting for about 30% of all new cases.[1] There has been a dramatic increase in the incidence of cutaneous melanoma associated with damaging sun exposure during childhood. The incidence rate for melanoma has tripled since the late 1960s, from 3.2 per 100,000 population in 1969 to an estimated rate of 10.5 per 100,000 in 1998.[2] Fortunately, early diagnosis has reduced the death rate from almost 90% earlier this century to less than 20% today.[2]

For most patients with solid tumours, the most powerful and predictive prognostic factor of one's survival is the status of one's regional lymph nodes.[3] Patients with malignant melanoma with no lymph node metastases have a 10 year survival rate of 70-80%, while those with nodal involvement have a 10 year 20-30% survival rate.[4] In breast cancer, regional nodal metastases decrease the 5 year survival by 28-40%.[4] Hence, it remains important to identify those patients with nodal involvement in order to differentiate those patients that will clearly benefit from systemic treatment from those who will not.

The management and staging of breast cancer usually include an axillary lymph node dissection. Likewise, melanoma patients with palpable regional lymph node metastases undergo a therapeutic nodal dissection. However, the approach to melanoma patients who may have lymph node micrometastases has been quite controversial - ranging from complete node dissection to simply "watch and wait".[4]

THE SENTINEL NODE CONCEPT

The sentinel node is that lymph node in a given lymphatic basin that first receives lymphatic flow from a primary tumour.[5] As a result, the histology of the sentinel node usually reflects the histology of the basin. If the sentinel node is cancer free, there is greater than 98% likelihood that the remaining nodes in the basin are negative, but if there is cancer in the sentinel node there may be metastatic disease in other nodes.[4] Assuming the sentinel node can be reliably identified and histopathologic exam reveals no cancer cells, the remaining nodes in the basin should be clear as skip metastases are rare.6 Thus a total resection of the lymph node basin with its associated surgical morbidity (such as parasthesia, wound infection, seroma, drain discomfort, acute and chronic lymphoedema, as well as potential delays in adjuvant therapy) can be avoided.[7] Particularly, chronic lymphoedema can pose a significant morbidity.

Sentinel node lymphoscintigraphy (SNL) has been developed for this purpose. It involves injecting radiopharmaceuticals (specifically radiolabeled colloid of suitable size and properties) just outside the periphery of the primary tumour site where they are transported by lymphatics and localize in drainage lymph nodes. This allows one to trace the path of lymphatics from a cutaneous melanoma or breast lesion to the regional node basin. Using the nuclear images as a road map, gamma probe guided surgery (with a hand-held, wand-like instrument that detects gamma rays emitted by the radiocolloid) successfully locates the sentinel node, allowing a directed dissection and minimizing tissue disruption. When a pathologist is given a sentinel node instead of many nodes to examine, a thorough examination with more sectioning or with the use of specific staining methods or PCR-based assays is afforded, which contributes to more accurate disease staging.[6]

Furthermore, lymphatic mapping and sentinel node biopsies direct dissection to all lymph node beds that potentially receive or have received tumour cells. Not infrequently, a sentinel node that shows micrometastases is in a lymph node bed that would not have been predicted to receive lymphatic drainage from the primary tumour based on conventional estimates. In fact, the classic concept of a lymphatic watershed described by Sappey's lines (anatomic coordinates governing the direction of lymphatic flow from any point on the trunk) has been shown by lymphoscintigraphy to be inaccurate in many patients.[8]

The Ideal Radiocolloid

Debate exists regarding the most appropriate radiocolloid for use in SNL. The rate of colloid transport and movement through lymphatic pathways is most strongly related to the size and surface charge of the colloid. Those larger than 0.004μm to 0.005μm are preferred, as smaller particles have been reported to penetrate the capillary membranes and are therefore

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Kent Dunn is a second year medical student at the University of Western Ontario. He is involved in research with Pamela Zabel, a radiopharmacist and Director of the London Regional Nuclear Pharmacy, to develop and assess radiocolloids suitable for use in sentinel node lymphoscintigraphy.

unavailable to migrate through the lymphatic channels resulting in obscured images. Particles smaller than 0.1μm show the most rapid disappearance from the interstitial space into the lymphatic vessels and have significant retention in the lymph node. Large colloid particles (~0.5μm) show a much slower rate of clearance from the interstitial space with significantly less accumulation in the lymph nodes.[6]

Three important questions must ultimately be answered in the assessment of a colloid's suitability for SNL. Firstly, is a stable, safe and efficacious product made during the radiolabelling process? Next, how will the body deal with a charged particulate, taking into account its many other physical properties? Lastly, will this particulate be biochemically altered, metabolized and excreted? Research is currently taking place at London Health Sciences Centre[9] in the development of suitable radiolabeled colloids and assessing them in cancer patients after appropriate animal biodistribution studies.

SENTINEL NODE LYMPHOSCINTIGRAPHY IN MALIGNANT MELANOMA

In patients with malignant melanoma, the sentinel node(s) is (are) resected and biopsied and, if free of metastases, radical nodal dissection is not required, thus avoiding potential morbidity which could result from radical nodal dissection. If the sentinel node is involved with malignancy, radical nodal dissection of the affected basin is then performed. Such an approach is currently an accepted practice.

The use of a variety of radiotracer agents for lymphoscintigraphy and intraoperative gamma probe localization of sentinel nodes in patients with stage I/II melanoma (ie. no evidence of tumour spread) is firmly documented in the literature. For example Berman *et al*[10] reported on 135 patients with malignant melanoma of the head, neck, shoulder and trunk. A discordancy rate of 41% was found between drainage that would have been predicted by the surgeon based on location of the primary skin lesion and what was found on imaging. Surgical management was changed in 33% because of the lymphatic drainage revealed on lymphoscintigraphy.

Uren *et al*[11] reported 209 patients with high risk melanoma of the trunk. They found that lymphoscintigraphy was 94% sensitive in detecting sentinel nodes that contained metastases. Similarly, Krag *et al*[12] reported on 121 patients with invasive malignant melanoma and clinically negative lymph nodes. Before surgical lymph node resection, these patients had intradermal administration of ^{99m}Tc sulfur colloid around the primary melanoma. A gamma probe was used in the operating room to identify radiolabeled nodes which were then selectively removed. Patients with identified metastatic lesions then underwent regional lymphadenectomy. Radiolabeled sentinel lymph nodes were successfully resected in 98% of cases. Fifteen patients had pathologically positive sentinel lymph nodes and in 10 of those, the sentinel node was the only node with metastases.

Glass *et al*[13] reported on 132 patients with intermediate thickness malignant melanoma. Sentinel nodes were excised and examined for metastases by light microscopy with conventional stains and immunohistochemistry. Only patients with micrometastases received complete lymph node dissection. Sentinel nodes were identified in all patients while micrometastases was found in 23%. Of those with metastases the sentinel node was the only node with tumour in 83% based on subsequent complete nodal dissection.

O'Brien *et al*[14] studied 97 patients with cutaneous head and neck melanoma using preoperative lymphoscintigraphy to identify sentinel nodes. Sentinel nodes were identified in 95 of 97 scintigrams. Lymphoscintigraphy was discordant with clinical prediction in 34% of cases.

The sentinel lymph node biopsy is a particularly appealing surgical management strategy for patients with stage I/II melanoma because of the controversy about the alternative surgical intervention - namely elective lymph node dissection (ELND). Approximately 80% of patients with stage I/II disease do not have nodal tumour involvement demonstrated by ELND. Thus the expense and morbidity of the dissection would be unnecessary in that group.[6]

SENTINEL NODE LYMPHOSCINTIGRAPHY IN BREAST CANCER

In the case of breast cancer, surgical management, over the years, has evolved from radical and mutilatory surgery to the less extensive simple mastectomy or lumpectomy with radical nodal dissection still being performed on a significant number of patients. The sentinel node localization and biopsy should eventually, after validation by large clinical trials, lead to the elimination of unnecessary radical nodal resection, another step towards optimizing the surgical management of this disease.

Uren *et al*[15] reported on 34 patients with breast cancer who were studied with lymphoscintigraphy. Unexpected drainage across the centre of the breast to axillary or internal mammary nodes was reported in 32% of patients with inner-or outer- quadrant lesions; drainage to supra clavicular or infra clavicular nodes in 20% of upper quadrant lesions; drainage to ipsilateral axilla in 85% of cases where a single sentinel node was seen. Furthermore, Solin[16] has shown that the frequency of internal mammary node metastases in breast cancer parallels metastases to axillary nodes and correlates with the size of the tumour. The implications of drainage to unpredicted lymph nodes for patient surgical management are profound. In a large number of centres, current management of breast cancer does not include lymphoscintigraphy to identify lymphatic drainage from the breast cancer site. However, it does include ipsilateral axillary node dissection for staging invasive breast cancers regardless of location. The therapeutic impact of sentinel node localization, excision and biopsy directed by lymphoscintigraphy in all potential nodal beds involved with tumour is being evaluated. If the frequency of metastases to axillary, internal mammary, and other nodal groups is proportional to the frequency of lymph drainage to those node groups, then surgical management should probably be modified to include internal mammary and other nodal bed dissections.[6]

CONCLUSION

Like all currently practiced radionuclide procedures, interstitial lymphoscintigraphy is easily performed, well tolerated by patients, and is free from either local or systemic toxicity. Patient discomfort or inconvenience with the procedure as well as allocated resources are small considerations relative to the potential benefits. Greater familiarity with the technique will enhance its role in the investigation and treatment of patients with melanoma and breast cancer.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to acknowledge Dr Adel G Mattar (Chief of Nuclear Medicine, London Health Sciences Centre) and Pamela Zabel (Radiopharmacist and Director of the London Regional Nuclear Pharmacy) for their input on my paper.

REFERENCES

1. *Gaudette LA, Altmayer CA, Silderberger C, Gao RN. Trends in breast cancer incidence and mortality. Health Reports 1996; 8(2):29-37.*
2. *Buske L. Melanoma's toll is on the rise. CMAJ 1998; 159(2):200.*
3. *Albertini J, Cruse W. Intraoperative radiolymphoscintigraphy improves sentinel lymph node biopsy in the patient with breast cancer. JAMA 1996; 276(22):1818-1822.*
4. *Scheff A. Lymphoscintigraphy in breast cancer and melanoma: imaging considerations. Society of Nuclear Medicine Categorical Seminar 1998; 31-35.*
5. *Bergqvist L, Strand S, Person R. Particle sizing and biokinetics of interstitial lymphoscintigraphic agents. Seminars in Nuclear Medicine 1983; 13(1):9-19.*
6. *Alazraki Naylor, 1990, Eshima D. Lymphoscintigraphy, the sentinel node concept and the intraoperative gamma probe in melanoma, breast cancer and other potential cancers. Seminars in Nuclear Medicine 1997; 27:55-67.*
7. *Cox C. Sentinel node localization with lymphoscintigraphy using intraoperative gamma probe in women with breast cancers: a surgeon's experience. Society of Nuclear Medicine Categorical Seminar 1998; 32+36.*
8. *Ege G. Lymphoscintigraphy in oncology. Chapter 94 Nuclear Medicine Volume II. Mosby Year Book, St. Louis, Missouri 1504-1523.*
9. *Zabel P, Dunn K. Development and assessment of radiocolloids for use in sentinel node lymphoscintigraphy. Research in progress.*
10. *Berman C, Norman J, Cruse CW. Lymphoscintigraphy in malignant melanoma. Annals of Plastic Surgery 1992; 28:29-32.*
11. *Uren RF, Hofman-Giles RB, Shaw HM. Lymphoscintigraphy in high risk melanoma of the trunk: predicting draining node groups, defining lymphatic channels and locating the sentinel node. Journal of Nuclear Medicine 1993; 34:1435-1440.*
12. *Krag DN, Meijer SJ, Weaver DL. Minimal-access surgery for staging of malignant melanoma. Arch Surg 1995; 130:654-658.*
13. *Glass LF, Fenske NA, Messina JL. The role of selective lymphadenectomy in the management of patients with malignant melanoma. Dermatol Surg 1995; 21:979-983.*
14. *O'Brien CJ, Uren RF, Thompson JF. Prediction of potential metastatic sites in cutaneous head and neck melanoma using lymphoscintigraphy. Am J Surg 1995; 170:461-466.*
15. *Uren RF, Howman-Giles RB, Thompson JF. Mammary lymphoscintigraphy in breast cancer. J Nucl Medicine 1995; 36:1775-1780.*
16. *Solin LJ. Radiation treatment volumes and doses for patients with early stage carcinoma of the breast treated with breast-conserving surgery and definitive irradiation. Seminars in Radiation Oncology 1992; 2:82-93.* Ω

HEALTH AND HARMONY: LIVE MUSIC AT THE LONDON REGIONAL CANCER CENTRE

By Jennifer Wong, MEDS 2000 and Michael Sanatani, MEDS 2000

Imagine you have just taken your seat on the third balcony, front row centre. From far below, a colourful hum of notes rises towards you as a string quartet begins to play. You are impressed by the clarity of the sound as it fills the four-storey-high atrium. The hall with such remarkable acoustics is, in fact, the London Regional Cancer Centre (LRCC). And the musicians are participants in the LRCC Live Music Program.

Music has been a part of medicine for many centuries, and the establishment of the LRCC Live Music Program shows an increasing awareness of this relationship today. It is the goal of this article to review the role of music in medicine, and to describe the LRCC program based on our experiences at the Cancer Centre as a piano-cello duo.

Medicine, religion and the arts were closely connected in many ancient cultures. The use of music and other healing modalities reflected a culture's view of illness. For example, chants and magic songs were used by various Native American tribes who viewed disease as being due to the intervention of spiritual forces.[1] Ancient Greek mythology and historical literature contain many references to the use of music in healing, for instance, in the works of Homer and Plutarch.[2] During the Renaissance period, many philosophers tried to develop a scientific approach to the relationship between music and the human being. For example, the four musical voices (bass, tenor, alto, soprano) were related to the four temperaments (melancholic, phlegmatic, sanguine, choleric), and the four humours of the body (black bile, phlegm, blood, yellow bile).[3]

The first English book on the use of music in medicine was Robert Browne's *Medicina Musica: A Mechanical Essay on the Effects of Singing, Musick, and Dancing on Human Bodies* (1729).[4] Of significance, Browne put forth several postulates that still serve as a basis for music therapy today. He proposed that music can change and evoke moods, influence physiological processes, does not require the attainment of a certain level of proficiency when used therapeutically, and could be useful in preventive health care.

Music therapy is the modern term for the use of music in medicine. Music therapy can be defined as the "controlled use of music, its elements and their influences on the human being to aid in the physiologic, psychologic, and emotional integration of the individual during the treatment of an illness or disability."[5] It involves listening, singing, playing instruments, improvising, and composing.[6]

Most people have an intuitive awareness of the relaxing and calming effect of music.

Background music is commonly used in hospital waiting areas, delivery suites, operating rooms, and in occupational and physiotherapy.[7] In the medical setting, attentive listening can distract from the "here and now" of an illness. Specifically, music can divert a person's attention away from the pain, stress, anxiety, and isolation of his or her illness and hospitalization.

Furthermore, it is important to recognize that illness is an experience that goes beyond reason and words. Finding a way to express this experience may prove crucial to the patient's sense of well-being: "For the patient, expression of unspeakable concerns not infrequently provides renewed creative energy that is usually lost in the process of an illness. This not only enriches the quality of life at such a time but may provide the impetus to live."[8] As such, improvising, singing, composing, and playing an instrument can provide an avenue for expression and creativity.

At this time, it is important to point out that the term music "therapy" suggests a procedure that has an effect on the disease process itself. Is this justifiable? Physiological processes, to some extent, can reflect our emotions. We hold our breath when we are anxious and exhale when the moment of tension passes. We blush when we are embarrassed. Yet can the experience of music directly influence physiology and possibly disease as well? Some basic evidence-based research in this area has begun.[9] For instance, in Munro and Mount's study of chronic pain, they found that music could decrease the intensity of the pain experience. Music has also been shown to decrease heart rate, systolic and diastolic blood pressure.[10,11] Of interest, music played at the tempo approximating that of the heart rate is thought to promote relaxation.[7]

In this century, music therapy was initially used in the mental health services. Norma Sharpe, who worked at St. Thomas Psychiatric Hospital in Ontario, was one of the pioneers of music therapy in Canada.[6] In fact, some of the inaugural conferences of the Canadian Association for Music Therapy took place in St. Thomas (1974) and

ABOUT THE AUTHORS

Jennifer Wong is a third-year medical student at the University of Western Ontario. Undergraduate Studies: Life Sciences at Queen's University, leading to the degree of B.Sc. (Honours) in Life Sciences (1996). She has played the piano since age 7.

Michael Sanatani is a third-year medical student at the University of Western Ontario. Undergraduate Studies: Biochemistry at Laurentian University, leading to the degree of B.Sc. (Honours) in Biochemistry (1993). Graduate Studies: Biochemistry at the University of Tuebingen, Germany, leading to the degree of Diplom-Biochemiker (1996). He has played the cello since age 7.

London, Ontario (1976).[6] However, most of the current literature about the use of music in medicine involves the field of palliative care and oncology.

Regarding the use of music in cancer care, it is felt that "the diversity of its potential is particularly suited to the diversity of the challenges - physical, psychosocial and spiritual - that these [cancer] patients present."[5] The way in which music can help cancer patients at various stages of the disease deserves an entire discussion of its own. However, in general, music helps those afflicted with cancer in the process of coping and acceptance through relaxation, distraction, and expression of feelings.

One of the most established music therapy programs in Canada is the 20-year-old program of Montreal's Royal Victoria Hospital palliative care service. Music used in this setting has been shown to help patients with advanced malignant disease. In particular, case reports from this service document the importance of the power of association that music can invoke.[5]

Specifically, "music can reduce feelings of loneliness by producing familiar, comforting stimulation reminiscent of family, homeland, or past experiences."[5] Music may also be beneficial as an adjunct to antiemetic agents used to treat chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting.[12] Music not only helps to decrease the anxiety that may precipitate the nausea and vomiting, but also the degree and length of this unpleasant side effect.[13]

While most of the literature deals with adult oncology, the use of music in pediatric oncology, particulary in yhe United States is well documented.[14] The use of music therapeutically shares a similar concept to that of art and play therapy – to provide a diversion and help to enhance self-expression of the child. The latter is particularly important for children who, as a group, are less capable of expressing their feelings in concrete terms. Of interest, there has also been some documentation of potential physiological therapeutic effects of music used in pediatric settings. These include decreased crying, decreased respiratory rate, and even increased oxygen saturation.[14] Nonetheless, as music therapy is slowly but surely being discovered by other medical specialties, it is becoming apparent how music can benefit patients in almost all illness situations.

It is interesting to note that most of the literature written about music in oncology and medicine revolves around its use as taped background music. There is little written about the use of live music. Yet, a live performance has much to offer patients. In contrast to taped background music, live music provides the human presence that can enhance the musical experience of the audience. A live performer is able to present the music to the listener in a personal way which can be very meaningful to the patient.[15] Moreover, an advantage of a live performance is that the musician is continuously aware of the audience's response and can spontaneously tailor the choice of music, and to some extent the style of the performance, to the listener.

These benefits were recognized by Jan Searle, a flautist and cancer survivor from Stratford, Ontario, and Shelley Markland and Dr. Leslie Levin of the LRCC.[16] In 1997, they organized trial performances with the flute and harp in an attempt to make the LRCC "a softer, gentler place."[17] These performances met with an overwhelmingly positive response. Although some staff members initially found it more difficult to get the patients' attention when it was time to see the doctor, most were supportive of the live music. The unique program developed quickly, aided, for instance, by the donation of a piano. The program currently involves music students, community musicians, and most recently, patients themselves, who play for one to two hours during clinics.

When we first heard about the program, it immediately appealed to us but we did not quite know what to expect. At our first performance at the Cancer Centre a year ago, we were initially intimidated by the hushed, impersonal silence that pervades the LRCC. Would we dare to - or even want to - introduce some sound here? Everything seemed so subdued and quietly functioning. However, as we gingerly began to play and the LRCC revealed its true acoustical qualities, our doubts were dispelled. The atmosphere became lively as the patients, previously following various trains of thought, turned their attention to the new presence.

Importantly, we were well aware of the fact that many patients were in an emotionally demanding situation and therefore, we would have to choose our music carefully. What type of music would be most appropriate for the LRCC? We played as wide a spectrum of music as we could to cater to the different musical tastes of the patients. A chronological progression seemed to work well, from Bach and Vivaldi, to Brahms, Schubert and Chopin, to the "hits" of the 1950's and 1960's and some soft contemporary music.

In addition to choosing the music carefully, we learned that we had to pay special attention to the intervals between pieces. Interestingly, we found that it was especially important to be aware of the moments immediately after the end of a piece. The patients at the LRCC tended not to applaud by clapping. Instead, a remarkable, attentive silence usually followed the last note. It was as if the music continued to linger on in the minds of the patients. In particular, Brahms' *Waltz in A Major* and Chopin's *Claire de Lune* were usually followed by such a "listening" silence, completely different from the "frozen" silence that preceeded the performance. Remarkably, it often took several minutes before the usual background noises and movements resumed.

Perhaps one of the most rewarding aspects of playing at the cancer centre was experiencing the patients' gratitude. They appreciated not only the music itself, but also the fact that we were taking the time to play for them. We felt that the supportive smiles and appreciative comments the patients gave us benefited them as much as it did us. Many patients were especially appreciative of the fact that we volunteered our time. This tells us what an important part of the live performance the musicians' personal dedication is to this audience.

However, in our opinion, one of the greatest achievements of the Live Music Program is the involvement of the patients in the performances. As mentioned earlier, some cancer patients are now themselves performing at the LRCC. Experiencing the progressive illness, and perhaps many rather impersonal, standardized procedures such as MRI, CT, chemotherapy, and radiation protocols, can easily give a patient a feeling

of powerlessness. Becoming active and creative is empowering and can serve as a strong support during such an uprooting life experience.

Although most patients do not perform themselves, they often express an active interest in the live performance. How often have we been told about the patients' own musical backgrounds, or about a relative's accomplishments! It was as if the performance offered a much-needed opportunity for personal communication and conversation.

Our experience at the LRCC has given us an appreciation of the tremendous potential of music in cancer care. As we discovered, music has the unique ability to fulfill a need that arises during an illness experience. Thus, we would encourage everyone to contribute their talent whenever there is an opportunity, to help secure and expand the role of music in medicine.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to thank Shelley Markland and Nancy Campbell of the LRCC, and Jan Searle in Stratford, Ontario for providing us with background information about the Live Music Program. Many thanks also to Shelley Markland for reviewing the manuscript, and to Isabel Mangold of the Lukas Cancer Clinic in Arlesheim, Switzerland for providing us with references on the use of music therapy in cancer care.

REFERENCES

1. *Licht S. Music in medicine. Boston: New England Conservatory of Music, 1946:2-3.*
2. *Ibid, pp. 5-6.*
3. *Schullian D, Schoen M, eds. Music as medicine. New York, NY: Henry Schuman, 1948:120-122.*
4. *Darrow AA, Gibbons AC, Heller GN. Music therapy past, present and future. The American Music Teacher 1985; (Sept/Oct):18-33.*
5. *Munro S, Mount B. Music therapy in palliative care. CMA Journal 1978; 119:1029-1034.*
6. *Canadian Association for Music Therapy, Website, email:camt@wlu.ca*
7. *Johnston K, Rohaly-Davis J. An introduction to music therapy: helping the oncology patient in the ICU. Critical Care Nursing Quarterly 1996; 18(4):54-60.*
8. *Porchet-Munro S. Music therapy in support of cancer patients. Recent Results in Cancer Research 1988; 108:289-294.*
9. *Davis C, Cunningham SG. The physiological responses of coronary care patients to selected music. Heart and Lung 1985; 14(3):291-292.*
10. *Coughlan A. Music therapy in ICU. Nursing Times 1994; 90:35.*
11. *Owens KM, Ehrenreich D. Literature review of non-pharmacologic methods for the treatment of chronic pain. Holistic Nursing Practice 1991; 6:24-31.*
12. *Ezzone S, Baker C, Rosselet R, Terepka E. Music as an adjunct to antiemetic therapy. Oncology Nursing Forum 1998; 25(9):1551-1556.*
13. *Frank JM. The effects of music therapy and guided visual imagery on chemotherapy induced nausea and vomitting. Oncology Nursing Forum 1985; 12(5):47-52.*
14. *Standley JM, Hanser SB. Music therapy research and applications in pediatric oncology treatment. Journal of Pediatric Oncology Nursing 1995; 12(1):3-8.*
15. *Bailey LM. The effects of Live Music versus Tape-Recorded Music on Hospitalized Cancer Patients. Music Therapy 1985; 3(1):17-28.*
16. *Markland S: personal communication.*
17. *Searle J. LRCC Music Proposal to the Regional Advisory Council, London Regional Cancer Centre, nd.*
18. *Reinhold S. Anthroposophische Musiktherapie: Eine Hinführung. Bad Liebenzell-Unterlengenhardt: Verein für Anthroposophisches Heilwesen e.V., 1996: 7-21* Ω

FUNCTIONAL BRAIN MAPPING AND THE REMOVAL OF BRAIN TUMOURS

By Peter Howard, MEDS 2000

Whether malignant or benign, tumours that lie within the brain pose a treatment dilemma. Surgical removal of the tumour may jeopardize surrounding brain tissue, thus causing a profound neurological deficit. In order to minimize the neurological deficit that will result from a tumour's resection, the function of the brain tissue surrounding the tumour must be identified. We shall start by briefly sketching the typical organization of brain functions within the human cerebral cortex, which provides an approximate guide to the functions that may be threatened by a tumour. Definitive identification of the functions threatened by a particular tumour is made possible by the techniques of functional mapping. We shall briefly discuss the standard technique for functional brain mapping, which involves applying an electric current directly to the brain's surface to stimulate the cortex. We shall then focus on an experimental method of functional brain mapping with magnetic resonance imaging. Finally, we shall present a single case in which both techniques of mapping were used prior to the resection of a cavernous hemangioma.

The brain is the most complex organ in the human body, both in terms of structure and function. One of the ongoing challenges of neuroscience is to relate the anatomical structure of the brain to the cognitive processes that occur within it. Historically, there have been two rival theories of the relationship between the structure of the human cerebral cortex and its function1. At one extreme is the view that the cerebral cortex is homogeneous, with all regions capable of contributing to all mental tasks1. At the other extreme is the view that each mental process is "localized" to a discrete anatomical area specialized for the task.[1] The model supported by today's evidence combines elements of these two views. The primary sensory and motor functions of the brain are certainly localized to characteristic areas in the normal human. For instance, the visual area is in the posterior occipital lobe, the primary auditory area is in the superior temporal gyrus, and the sensorimotor areas lie on the banks of the central sulcus.[1] Even the more abstract function of language has a dedicated area surrounding the left sylvian fissure in most individuals.[1] It is worth noting, however, that this characteristic arrangement of functional areas in the brain can be dramatically reconfigured in response to injuries, particularly those that occur during development of the nervous system.[1] This indicates that there is a fair amount of homogeneity between areas of the cerebral cortex at least in their potential to perform various cognitive tasks.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Peter Howard is a third year medical student at the University of Western Ontario.

The areas of the brain that are specialized to process motor output and linguistic activity are of particular concern when the surgical resection of a tumour is planned, since the surgeon wants at all costs to avoid leaving the patient hemiplegic or aphasic. Because each brain may show significant idiosyncrasies in the location of functional areas, vital functions can be spared only if they are mapped prior to surgery. Between the 1930's and 1950's, Dr. Wilder Penfield of the Montreal Neurological Institute pioneered functional mapping of the brain as a guide to neurosurgery.[1] His technique involved performing brain surgery under a combination of local and neuroleptic anaesthesia, so that the patient remained conscious and responsive during the operation. The surface of the cortex was stimulated with a small electric current. Motor areas were identified by observing the contraction of muscles in response to the current. Sensory areas were identified by asking the patient to verbally describe any sensation that the electrical stimulation evoked. Finally, speech areas were identified when stimulation of the area caused a temporary arrest in the flow of a patient's speech. Once these critical areas were labeled (see figure 1 upper left), surgery could proceed giving them as wide a berth as possible.

The recent development of functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) provides another method of creating functional brain maps. FMRI exploits the deoxygenated hemoglobin normally found in the blood as a "contrast agent" indicating brain activity.[2,3,4] In magnetic resonance imaging, the signal emanating from each small block of tissue is produced by the precession of protons within the tissue. The rate of each proton's precession is proportional to the strength of the magnetic field acting on the proton. Since deoxyhemoglobin contains iron with free valence electrons, each molecule of deoxyhemoglobin creates its own magnetic field.[2,3] High numbers of deoxyhemoglobin molecules in a small block of tissue therefore create many small distortions in the magnetic field within the tissue block. In the presence of such distortions, the protons in the tissue precess at different rates, thereby losing phase with one another. The resulting MR signal is diminished by the loss of phase in the same way that two water waves of different phase will partially cancel one another. The key result is that high deoxyhemoglobin concentrations within a tissue cause a darkening of that tissue on appropriately acquired MR images.[2,3,4] When an area of brain is activated, it extracts more oxygen from its blood supply, thus creating deoxyhemoglobin. However, an increase in blood supply to the active area more than compensates for the increased oxygen extraction, so the concentration of deoxyhemoglobin within the venous microvasculature of the active brain area drops.[4] The net effect on MR images is that active cerebral cortex is approximately four percent

brighter than the same cortex at rest. If a series of images are taken while a subject alternates between rest and task performance, the brain areas responsible for the task can be identified by their significantly increased brightness during task performance. FMRI has been used to map primary sensorimotor and visual activity, higher order motor and visual processing, and even complex cognitive functions such as learning and language use.[3-13]

The following case illustrates the use of fMRI in conjunction with electrical cortical stimulation for the purpose of brain mapping. A 52 year-old lady presented with a history of headaches and with simple partial seizures involving the left thumb. Clinical MR images suggested that the lesion was a cavernous hemangioma in the middle portion of the central sulcus of the right hemisphere, located in the depths of the sulcus. The surgeon's preoperative assessment was that removal of the lesion might cause a deficit in hand and arm movement. FMRI was used to map the brain regions responsible for left finger to thumb apposition, solo left thumb movement, left wrist flexion and extension, and left to right tongue movements. Extensive cortical stimulation mapping was performed at the time of surgery, locating a range of sensory and motor activities in the upper limb, head, and neck.

The volume rendered fMRI data was oriented to resemble the view of the brain obtained at surgery. The fMRI rendering is sufficiently detailed to identify all of the gyral contours visible in the operative photograph. Comparisons of the fMRI maps to the operative data are made in figure 1. From figure 1, it is evident that finger to thumb opposition caused fMRI brain activity within 3 mm of operative label A, where electrical stimulation caused the patient to clench her left hand. Furthermore, finger to thumb opposition caused activation in the postcentral gyrus in the areas identified with finger and thumb sensation during surgery. The task of finger to thumb opposition would be expected to activate both sensory and motor components of the primary sensorimotor cortex responsible for the fingers and thumb. We thus conclude that the fMRI and cortical stimulation maps agree on the location of the hand sensorimotor cortex. Wrist movement caused fMRI activation at label C, which marked forearm pronation and hand movement during surgery. These are closely related movements that also involve the wrist joint. Tongue sensation could only be elicited during surgery by probing beyond the edge of the craniotomy at U. This region is within 3 mm of the activation shown by fMRI during tongue movement, a task that will also elicit tongue sensation. In this patient, then, fMRI and cortical stimulation create comparable maps of the functional areas found along the banks of the central sulcus.

The ability to identify the function performed by an area of brain tissue is of obvious benefit to a surgeon considering the resection of that tissue to facilitate the removal of a tumour. Cortical stimulation mapping has long been used successfully in this capacity. Early experimental results such as the case study described suggest that fMRI may play a role in this type of brain mapping in the future. FMRI has several features that make it an attractive method of brain mapping. First, since it is non-invasive, fMRI can be performed on patients both before and after neurosurgery. This gives fMRI the potential to show the plasticity of brain function in

Figure 1. In the upper left is the view of the patient's brain through a craniotomy, with labels on the surface indicating the results of cortical stimulation mapping. The prominent vessel running between the labeled gyri marks the central sulcus. Left of page is anterior, and bottom of page is superior. Stimulation at the following letters elicited the following relevant responses: A – making grip; B – sensation in hand, shivering of hand, arm, and shoulder; C – pronation of forearm and hand; G – wrist sensation; H, J, K, L, M – sensation in fingers or thumb; U – sensation on left side of tongue. The upper right shows the fMRI activation during left to right movement of the tongue. The lower left shows fMRI activation during finger to thumb opposition. The lower right shows fMRI activation during wrist flexion and extension.

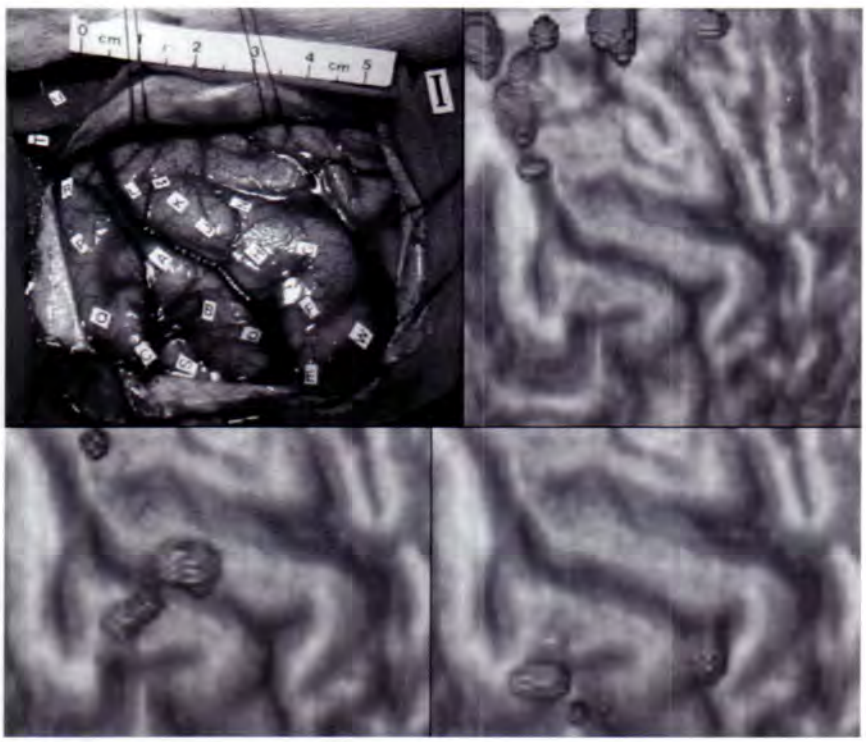


Figure 1.

THE ROLE OF PROSTATE-SPECIFIC ANTIGEN FOR SCREENING IN THE FAMILY PHYSICIAN'S OFFICE

By Raj Waghmare, MEDS 2000 and Mark Evans, MEDS 2000

Prostate cancer is ranked among the most common causes of cancer-related death in men. In 1997, it surpassed lung cancer as the most frequently diagnosed cancer in Canadian men and its estimated incidence per year has exceeded that of breast cancer in Canadian women.[1] Prostate Specific-antigen (PSA) has been available as a screening test in Canada since 1986, although its use did not become widespread until the early 1990's. Screening guidelines for prostate cancer in the United States include PSA testing, however no such guidelines have been established in Canada. Why have screening programs for prostate cancer, like those of breast cancer, not been implemented in Canada? There are no clear cut answers, however, an understanding of PSA as a screening tool will help physicians determine how to best apply this tool in the management of their patients.

Prostate Specific Antigen; Historical Aspects

The search for a prostatic tumor marker more specific and sensitive than *prostatic phosphatase* began in the 1960's. By the 1970's several groups of researchers had discovered antigens specific to the prostate. Work on these antigens continued in hopes of developing forensic identifiers in rape cases (never very effective) as well as tumor markers for prostate cancer. In 1971, Hara et al, isolated PSA from seminal plasma and named it *γ-seminoprotein*. Soon afterwards, Li and Beling characterized *E1*, an antigen from seminal plasma using a series of protein chromatographic techniques. In 1978, Sensabaugh identified PSA in human semen and called it *p30*. When it was discovered that antisera to the partially purified antigens did not react with extracts from tissues other than the prostate, the term prostate-specific antigen or PSA was coined.[2]

In 1981, Wang et al, reported isolates of prostatic antigen from seminal plasma and prostatic antigen purified from prostatic tissue were identical.[3] Almost a quarter of a century after the three separate antigens were initially discovered, investigation revealed that the three antigens where in reality a single specific antigen – prostate-specific antigen. PSA is an organ-specific serine protease, produced by prostatic epithelial cells lining the acini and ducts of the prostate gland. Functionally, this protease is known to cause liquefaction of the seminal coagulum.[4]

Current Screening Techniques for Prostate Cancer

There are several criteria a clinical test should meet before being considered as a disease screening test: (1) the disease must be an important health problem; (2) the disease must have a recognizable early stage; (3) treatment at an early stage should be more beneficial than treatment at a later stage; (4) the test must be convenient and tolerable for the patient; (5) necessary facilities must exist for diagnosis and treatment; (6) the cost of screening must be acceptable to society.[5]

Currently there are four potential screening tests used for prostate cancer. These include the digital rectal exam (DRE), prostatic phosphatase (PAP), trans-rectal ultrasound (TRUS); as well as, the seromarker prostate-specific antigen (PSA) approved in 1986 by the Food and Drug Administration for the use as an aid in the prognosis and management of patients with prostate cancer.[6]

Although PAP is also a seromarker for prostate cancer, unlike PSA, PAP levels do not become elevated until the disease has reached an advanced stage. This gives PAP no advantage over a DRE screening exam. Thus, PAP is not used for screening but for staging the disease only after it is diagnosed.[7] Performing a TRUS of the prostate as a screening test is not an effective screening test because a TRUS can not differentiate many small cancers from surrounding benign prostatic tissue. TRUS' most appropriate use is in directing biopsies in men who have abnormal findings on DRE and/or PSA testing.[7] Although inexpensive and time tested, DRE-based trials in pre-PSA eras showed that only 33% of DRE-detected prostate cancers had pathologically organ-confined disease. Thus, 67% of men were diagnosed at a stage of prostate cancer associated with a very poor 10-year prognosis.[8] If men with organ-confined prostate cancer undergo radical prostatectomy, they are essentially cured of the disease and have a survival rate equivalent to that of age-matched men without the disease.[9] In contrast, prostate cancer that is not organ confined is incurable. PSA screening has shown itself to be a very effective tool in finding organ confined and thus curable prostate cancer. PSA testing is convenient, tolerable and inexpensive. Serum PSA testing meets most established criteria's for a clinical test be considered as a screening tool.

Physiologic Reasons for PSA Elevation.

The physiology by which elevated levels of PSA enter the blood stream has lead to some inaccurate assumptions regarding the specificity of elevated serum PSA levels. Serum PSA levels deviate from reference values for two basic reasons: (1) an increase in PSA production, such as in the case of benign prostatic hyperplasia, which creates a shift in the diffusion gradient; (2) a change in the membrane permeability or normal physiological barriers, for example prostate cancer and prostatitis.

Early research indicated the potential for false-positive

ABOUT THE AUTHORS

Raj Waghamare and Mark Evans are third year medical students at the University of Western Ontario.

response to changes during surgery. Secondly, many complex cognitive tasks that cannot be investigated using cortical stimulation can be investigated with fMRI. Finally, while cortical stimulation gives access only to the brain's surface, fMRI can show functional areas deep within the brain. Thus, there is reason to be optimistic that the difficult surgery currently performed to remove cerebral tumours will in the future benefit from advances in functional mapping techniques.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank Dr. Ravi Menon for the fMRI data, Dr. Ramesh Sahjpaul and Dr. John Girvin for cortical stimulation data, and the SRTP for funding.

REFERENCES

1. *Crick F. The Astonishing Hypothesis. New York: Touchstone, 1994: 81-90.*
2. *Ogawa S, Lee TM, Kay AR, et al. Brain magnetic resonance imaging with contrast dependent on blood oxygenation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1990;87:9868-72.*
3. *Kim SG, Ashe J, Georgopoulos AP, et al. Functional imaging of human motor cortex at high magnetic field. J Neurophysiol 1993;69(1):297-302.*
4. *Ogawa S, Menon RS, Tank DW, et al. Functional brain mapping by blood oxygenation level-dependent contrast magnetic resonance imaging. Biophys J 1993;64:803-12.*
5. *Schlosser MJ, McCarthy G, Fulbright RK, et al. Cerebral vascular malformations adjacent to sensorimotor and visual cortex. Stroke 1997;28:1130-37.*
6. *Puce A, Constable RT, Luby ML, et al. Functional magnetic resonance imaging of sensory and motor cortex: comparison with electrophysiological localization. J Neurosurg 1995;83:262-270.*
7. *Puce A. Comparative assessment of sensorimotor function using functional magnetic resonance imaging and electrophysiological methods. J Clin Neurophysiol 1995;12(5):450-59.*
8. *Mueller WM, Yetkin FZ, Hammeke TA, et al. Functional magnetic resonance imaging of the motor cortex in patients with cerebral tumours. Neurosurg 1996;39(3):515-21.*
9. *Yousry TA, Schmid UD, Jassoy AG, et al. Topography of the cortical motor hand area: prospective study with functional MR imaging and direct motor mapping at surgery. Radiology 1995;195:23-29.*
10. *Jack CR, Thompson RM, Butts RK, et al. Sensory motor cortex: correlation of presurgical mapping with functional MR imaging and invasive cortical mapping. Radiology 1994;190:85-92.*
11. *Richter W, Andersen PM, Georgopoulos AP et al. Sequential activity in human motor areas during a delayed cued task studied by time-resolved fMRI. Neuroreport 1997;8(5):1257-61.*
12. *Kim KH, Relkin NR, Lee KM, et al. Distinct cortical areas associated with native and second languages. Nature 1997;388:171-4.*
13. *Binder JR, Frost JA, Hammeke TA, et al. Human brain language areas identified by functional magnetic resonance imaging. J Neurosci 1997;17(1):353-62 .* Ω

elevations in serum PSA levels after prostatic manipulation and/or ejaculation. However, Chybowski et al[10], via a prospective randomized controlled trial, showed that the median serum PSA elevation caused by DRE represented a clinically insignificant increase in the serum PSA level. Thus the authors concluded that the serum PSA concentration in the immediate post-DRE period is accurate and would not compromise clinical value of the marker. Similarly, Yuan et al[11], found that DRE, prostatic massage, and TRUS, produced some elevations in serum PSA levels; however, the authors concluded that the elevations were not statistically significant and that these exams had minimal effects on serum PSA levels in most patients.

PSA levels may become elevated by age (therefore, age specific ranges of values are employed), acute urinary retention and urethral catheterization. The use of Finasteride can lower PSA levels by approximately 50%.[12]

Sensitivity and Specificity of PSA

The fact that prostate cancer has recently become one of the most prevalent cancers in our society is primarily due to increased diagnosis as a direct result of the use of PSA as a screening tool. Of the cancers now detected, 95% that are detected are clinically localized. While sensitivity is relatively high at 92%, specificity is lower because of the other ways in which PSA can be raised. When other conditions or reasons for the elevation of PSA are suspected, the finding of a low percentage of free, unbound PSA increases the specificity. Also, PSA velocity can be followed. While it is increased by factors such as age, it should not increase by more than 0.75 ng/ml per year. PSA density (ng/ml/ml) can also be followed for screening.[13] Regardless of its limitations, serum PSA is currently the best screening tool available for prostate cancer. If there is sufficient suspicion of prostate cancer based on PSA levels, then TRUS guided biopsy of the prostate can be performed for a definitive diagnosis.

Management of Prostate Cancer

There is currently some controversy surrounding the widespread use of serum PSA levels as a screen for prostate cancer. As noted previously, PSA is currently the best method for detecting prostate cancer. It is highly sensitive, and since PSA testing began, there has been a lower incidence of metastatic disease at the time of diagnosis.[15] This is important, as there is a realistic chance for cure of prostate cancer only if it is detected and treated early in its course. Arguments against the widespread use of PSA for prostate cancer screening are not based on whether or not PSA is a reliable tool for the detection of cancer. This has already been proven and accepted. What those opposed to PSA screening question, is whether or not there are effective treatments available to patients which will increase their quantity and/or quality of life once the cancer has been diagnosed.

Table 1 Age-specific reference ranges for serum prostate-specific antigen.[14]

Age (years)	Serum PSA (ng/ml)	PSA density (ng/ml/ml)
40-49	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.08
50-59	0.0-3.5	0.0-0.10
60-69	0.0-4.5	0.0-0.11
70-79	0.0-6.5	0.0-0.13

There are currently four approaches to the management of prostate cancer. The first and simplest approach is watchful waiting. This may be the most appropriate management for prostate cancer diagnosed in men 75 or older, as 84% of these patients will survive 10 years without treatment and its associated risks. Another option for older patients is hormonal therapy such as a luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone agonist or an antiandrogen. This is an acceptable option to many older patients who will not accept watchful waiting. While it may not affect their life expectancy, many patients feel that watchful waiting is an unsatisfactory treatment course for cancer. The gold standard treatment for prostate cancer is surgery. A radical prostatectomy is associated with a 10-year survival rate of up to 94%. However, this is only an option if the tumor is confined within the prostatic capsule. Finally, radiation therapy is an option. It is associated with a lower 10-year survival rate than a radical prostatectomy (74%), but this is largely due to the fact that radiation therapy is reserved for patients with larger tumors and higher PSA levels.[16]

Widespread Use of PSA as a Screening Tool

There are several arguments that fuel the controversy of PSA screening. An important question that must be addressed before screening for prostate cancer is, "What grade or stage of prostate cancer is worth treating in order to improve quality of life?" At 55 years of age, a man without prostate cancer has a life expectancy of 21.4 years. If the same man has a well-differentiated, microscopic cancer and does not undergo treatment, his life expectancy will still be 21.4 years. However, a moderately differentiated cancer will cut life expectancy by four years. As widespread screening will identify cases in which treatment will benefit the patient as well as cases in which treatment will have no benefit, the willingness of patients to leave a cancer untreated, no matter what the studies indicate, must also be questioned.

It is likely that a large number of patients, even when counseled that treatment will have no effect on life expectancy will go forward with management to remove the cancer from their bodies. This desire to treat prostate cancer regardless of the fact that it may not alter life expectancy is a primary argument against widespread screening. Treatment may not only be of little benefit, it is associated with several side effects which can diminution a patient's quality of life. Radical prostatectomy is associated with a 30% risk of incontinence and impotence as lingering patient problems. Radiation therapy is associated with stress incontinence in 50% of patients, sexual dysfunction in 30% and chronic proctitis in 10%. Hormonal therapy is associated with hot flashes, decreased libido, and breast tenderness although these effects are usually short-lived.[17] Only watchful waiting is without treatment-induced side effects.

A second important argument against PSA screening

is cost-effectiveness. As with all aspects of health care in today's society, cost-effectiveness is a great concern. Analyses by Krahn et al[18] and Fleming[19] found that there was little or no clinical benefit derived from treating clinically localized prostate cancer. While these studies received a good deal of attention from the media and were well-cited in medical literature, their selection of patients has been questioned. In their studies, the average age of the men studied was 72 years, whereas the recommended age for screening is 50-70 years. Also, 34.2% of the men with cancer in the study had moderately or poorly differentiated disease, whereas in the U.S., screening trials have shown that over 77.6% of men diagnosed with cancer had the same level of disease.[20] As well, several studies have shown that men treated by radical prostatectomy have the same life expectancy as age-matched men without prostate cancer, whereas there is no available data demonstrating the number of years lost if these same men were not treated for their cancer.[21] There are studies both for and against the cost-effectiveness of PSA screening; however, conclusive data from long-term randomized clinical trials will not be available for another ten years.[22]

Conclusions

Widespread screening for prostate cancer by PSA has not yet been accepted in Ontario, evidenced by our lack of Canadian guidelines for screening, as well as the fact that PSA testing is not covered by OHIP. The American Cancer Society, the American Urological Association and the College of Radiology (U.S.) currently recommend that men over the age of 50 years should undergo an annual DRE and serum PSA for the purpose of detecting early prostate cancer. Annual screening should begin at the age of 40 years in African-American men or patients with a known family history of prostate cancer.[23]

Currently in Ontario, laboratory testing is covered by both public and private sectors. Private laboratories recover their costs by billing OHIP for insured tests covered by the provincial plan. Public laboratories operate mainly within hospitals and testing costs are recovered from hospital budgets.[24] Therefore, patients must pay for the PSA screen if it is requested outside of a hospital setting (i.e. in a family physician's office). The fact that PSA screening is not yet covered by OHIP should not be reason to withhold it from patients in the identified risk groups. The controversy of PSA screening comes at a time when cost control is a dominant concern to the health care system. In reality, cervical and breast cancer screening programs were implemented at times during which the effect of these screening programs on mortality was not known.[25] The fact that the burden of cost for this test currently lies with the patient, coupled with the fact that Canadian guidelines do not currently support the widespread use of testing, leaves the family physician in a state of uncertainty as to whether or not to use PSA as a screening tool in their practice.

One certainty remains, prostate cancer is a highly prevalent problem in our society. While the controversy over screening and treatment continues, all patients must be educated on the significance of positive test results, different modes of treatment (including watchful waiting) and potential benefits and side effects of these treatments. This education must be fairly comprehensive and take place before the option of PSA testing is given to the patient. While the jury is still out regarding both screening and subsequent treatment, the magnitude of the problem is such that inaction cannot be tolerated. PSA screening must be offered to informed patients 50-70 years of age and those with risk factors 40-70 years old.

REFERENCES

1. *Levy I, et al. Prostate cancer: 1. The descriptive epidemiology in Canada. CMAJ 1998; 159: 509-513.*
2. *Sokoll L, Chan D. Prostate-specific antigen: Its discovery and biochemical characteristics. Urologic Clinics of North America 1997; 24: 253-259.*
3. *Sokoll L, Chan D. Prostate-specific antigen: Its discovery and biochemical characteristics. Urologic Clinics of North America 1997; 24: 253-259.*
4. *Textbook of Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia. Edit. Roger Kirby. "Prostate-specific antigen and cancer assessment." C. Lee, J Oesterling: 155-171.*
5. *Textbook of Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia. Edit. Roger Kirby. "Prostate-specific antigen and cancer assessment." C. Lee, J Oesterling: 155-171.*
6. *Budenholzer B. Prostate-specific antigen testing to screen for prostate cancer. J of Family Practice 1995; 41: 270-278.*
7. *Nachtsheim D. Epitomes: Important advances in clinical medicine. WJM 1998; 169: 109-113.*
8. *Arcangeli C, et al. Prostate-specicic antigen as a screening test for prostate cancer. Urologic clinics of North America. 1997; 24(2); 299-306.*
9. *Jewett H. Radical perineal prostatectomy, clinically localized, non-obstructed cancer: experience at the John Hopkins Hospital. 1909-1963; J Urol 1980;492-494.*
10. *Chybowski F, et al. The effect of digital rectal examination on the serum prostate specific antigen concentration: results of a randomized study. J Urol 1992; 148: 83-86.*
11. *Yuan J, et al. Effects of rectal examination, prostate massage, ultrasonography and needle biopsy on serum prostate specific antigen levels. J Urol 1992; 147:810-814.*
12. *Vaughn, K. The prostate cancer screening controversy in perspective. Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine 1998; 58(3): 459-462.*
13. *Vaughn, K. The prostate cancer screening controversy in perspective. Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine 1998; 58(3): 459-462.*
14. *Textbook of Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia. Edit. Roger Kirby. "Prostate-specific antigen and cancer assessment." C. Lee, J Oesterling: 158.*
15. *Vaughn, K. The prostate cancer screening controversy in perspective. Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine 1998; 58(3): 459-462.*
16. *Vaughn, K. The prostate cancer screening controversy in perspective. Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine 1998; 58(3): 459-462.*
17. *Vaughn, K. The prostate cancer screening controversy in perspective. Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine 1998; 58(3): 459-462.*
18. *Krahn, MD, et al. Screening for prostate cancer: A decision analytical view. JAMA 1994; 272: 773.*
19. *Fleming C et al. A decision analysis of alternative treatment strategies for clinically localized prostate cancer: Prostate Patient Outcomes Research Team. JAMA 1993; 269: 2650.*
20. *Benoit, R, et al. The socioeconomic implications of prostate-specific antigen screening. Urologic Clinics of North America 1997; 24 (2); 451-458.*
21. *Benoit, R, et al. The socioeconomic implications of prostate-specific antigen screening. Urologic Clinics of North America 1997; 24 (2); 451-458.*
22. *Vaughn, K. The prostate cancer screening controversy in perspective. Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine 1998; 58(3): 459-462.*
23. *American Urological Association. Early detection of prostate cancer and use of transrectal ultrasound. In: American Urological Association 1992 Policy Statement Book, Vol. 4. Baltimore: American Urological Association, 1992:20.*
24. *Bunting, P, et al. Prostate-specific antigen utilization in Ontario: extent of testing in patients with and without cancer. Clin Bioch 1998; 31: 501-511.*
25. *Benoit, R, et al. The socioeconomic implications of prostate-specific antigen screening. Urologic Clinics of North America 1997; 24 (2); 451-458.* Ω

METASTASES TO BONE

By Matthew R. G. Menon, MEDS 2000

Bony metastases are a hallmark of ominous, disseminated disease. They are more common than primary bone tumours. In fact 70% of all malignancies in bone are metastases from another primary source.[1,2,3] Skeletal metastases are present in up to 85% of all people with terminal carcinoma.[1,3] These metastases are frequently the presenting complaint from which the disease is discovered.

Almost all malignant neoplasms have been described to metastasize to bone at some point.[3] However, carcinomas of the breast, prostate, lung, kidney and thyroid comprise 90% of bony metastases.[1,2,3,4] Less common primary tumours include carcinomas of the skin, esophagus, oral cavity, stomach, cervix and colon. Only 23% of terminal colon cancer cases show bony metastases on autopsy.[3] In men, prostate cancer is responsible for 60% of bony metastases and bronchogenic carcinoma is responsible for 25%.[2] In women, breast cancer produces 70% of bony metastases with kidney, thyroid and uterus causing nearly 30%. In children under five years old, neuroblastoma is the most common primary neoplasm metastasizing to bone.

The most common site for bony metastases is the thoracic spine. This is followed by the lumbar spine, pelvis, femur, rib, sternum, proximal humerus and skull.[1,5] It is rare to see bony metastases distal to the elbows or knees. When these so called acral metastases are present, lung is the most common primary.[1]

Tumours arrive at bone usually via hematogenous spread, although local invasion is possible. The spine in particular is surrounded by an anastamosing vascular network known as Batson's Plexus.[1,2,5] This rich plexus of veins has no valves.[3] This fact allows for retrograde flow of blood that bypasses the caval system and facilitates the seeding of tumour cells in the spine. The hematopoietic marrow of the axial skeleton is also supplied by rich sinusoids. These may also play a role in metastases formation.

In the early stages, bony metastases are usually asymptomatic.[5] They often progress to pain, tenderness and swelling, increasing insidiously for weeks or months.[3] This pain is usually worse at night. In the much rarer case of sudden onset of pain, a pathological fracture is usually responsible. Other possible presenting complaints may be related to nerve root or spinal cord compromise. Up to 10% of patients with bony metastases will develop a clinical picture similar to hyperparathyroidism, due to the production of parathyroid hormone-like osteoclast-activating factor.[1]

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Matthew Menon is a third-year medical student at the University of Western Ontario (UWO). He received an HBA in Physical Education at UWO and plans to pursue a career in orthopedic surgery.

Bony metastases can be either osteoblastic, osteolytic or both.[3] Osteoblastic lesions constitute 15% of all bony metastases. They carry a better prognosis than osteolytic tumours.[1] They are frequently painless and have a lower chance of pathological fracture. In men, prostate and testicular seminoma are most often the primary tumours.[2] In women, breast, ovary and uterus are usually responsible for blastic metastases.

Osteoblastic tumours produce cytokines that activate osteoblasts.[5,2] There is also an association with increased alkaline phosphatase levels and causing hypocalcemia. A plain film of an osteoblastic lesion may show increased bone density or sclerosis. However, a bone scan is usually used to detect these lesions.

Seventy-five per cent of bony metastases are osteolytic. Common primaries of lytic lesions include kidney, breast, lung, gastrointestinal and thyroid tumours.[3] These lesions are more often associated with hypercalcemia. Osteolytic lesions result when tumours produce substances that cause bone resorption such as prostaglandins or vitamin D-like steroids. These tumours may also produce cytokines that induce osteoclast activity. (*eg.* interleuken 1 and tumour necrosis factor).

Most tumours may produce both lytic and blastic metastases. Ten per cent of all lesions are actually a mixture of both blastic and lytic components.[2] Some carcinomas, such as hypernephroma, multiple myeloma and thyroid carcinoma, can induce vascularity at a metastatic site producing an aneurysmal lesion.[1] It is important to note these as they may need to be embolized prior to surgery.

APPROACH

It is not unheard of for a cancer to present as a focus of bony metastases. In these cases, the presenting complaint is usually that of progressive spine pain that may or may not progress to include neurological symptoms. Less often, the presenting problem may be that of a pathological fracture. In either case, a full work–up to diagnose the primary lesion is indicated.

The recommended investigation into bony metastases of unknown origin begins with a detailed history and physical exam.[1,6] In the female, concentration should be on the breast exam and Papanicolou smear. In the male, a prostate exam and Prostate Specific Antigen are of special interest. Breast and prostate should be the first thought in a diagnostic investigation. The thyroid gland should also be palpated thoroughly and an I-131 isotope study of the thyroid is often indicated. A complete blood count, electrolytes, urinalysis and alkaline phosphatase levels are the initial laboratory investigations of choice.[6] Pathology examination of a biopsy of the metastasis may provide a diagnosis if the above investigations fail to yield the needed information.

Imaging is more helpful in finding the primary lesion than it is at detecting bony metastases. A chest x-ray,

Prescribing Information

®AREDIA*

(pamidronate disodium for injection)
30 mg, 60 mg, 90 mg
For I.V. infusion only

THERAPEUTIC CLASSIFICATION

Bone Metabolism Regulator

INDICATIONS AND CLINICAL USE

Tumor-induced hypercalcemia following adequate saline rehydration.

Prior to treatment with AREDIA, renal excretion of excess calcium should be promoted by restoring and maintaining adequate fluid balance and urine output.

- Conditions associated with increased osteoclast activity: predominantly lytic bone metastases and multiple myeloma.

- Symptomatic Paget's disease of bone.

CONTRAINDICATIONS

Known or suspected hypersensitivity to AREDIA, to any of its components (see **COMPOSITION** in **PHARMACEUTICAL INFORMATION** section), or to other bisphosphonates.

WARNINGS

AREDIA MUST NEVER BE GIVEN AS A BOLUS INJECTION SINCE SEVERE LOCAL REACTIONS AND THROMBOPHLEBITIS MAY RESULT FROM HIGH LOCAL CONCENTRATIONS.

AREDIA SHOULD ALWAYS BE DILUTED AND ADMINISTERED AS A SLOW INTRAVENOUS INFUSION (see DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION). REGARDLESS OF THE VOLUME OF SOLUTION IN WHICH AREDIA IS DILUTED, SLOW INTRAVENOUS INFUSION IS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY FOR SAFETY.

AREDIA should not be given together with other bisphosphonates to treat hypercalcemia since the combined effects of these agents are unknown.

AREDIA should not be mixed with calcium-containing intravenous infusions.

PRECAUTIONS

It is essential in the initial treatment of tumour-induced hypercalcemia that intravenous rehydration be instituted to restore urine output. Patients should be hydrated adequately throughout treatment but overhydration must be avoided.

In patients with cardiac disease, especially in the elderly, additional saline overload may precipitate cardiac failure (left ventricular failure or congestive heart failure). Fever (influenza-like symptoms) may also contribute to this deterioration.

Although AREDIA is excreted unchanged by the kidney, the drug has been used without apparent increase in adverse effects in patients with significantly elevated plasma creatinine levels (including patients undergoing renal replacement therapy with both hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis). However, experience with AREDIA in patients with severe renal impairment (serum creatinine >440 µmol/L, or 5 mg/dL in TIH patients; <180 µmol/L, or 2 mg/dL in multiple myeloma patients) is limited. If clinical judgment determines that the potential benefits outweigh the risk in such cases, AREDIA should be used cautiously and renal function carefully monitored.

Patients with Paget's disease of the bone, who are at risk of calcium or vitamin D deficiency, should be given oral calcium supplements and vitamin D to minimize the risk of hypocalcemia.

Patient Monitoring:

Patients should have standard laboratory (serum creatinine and BUN) and clinical renal function parameters periodically evaluated, especially those receiving frequent AREDIA infusions over a prolonged period of time, and those with pre-existing renal disease or a predisposition to renal impairment (e.g., patients with multiple myeloma and/or tumour-induced hypercalcemia). Fluid balance (urine output, daily weights) should also be followed carefully. If there is deterioration of renal function during AREDIA therapy, the infusion must be stopped.

Serum electrolytes, calcium and phosphate should be monitored following initiation of therapy with AREDIA. Patients with anemia, leukopenia or thrombocytopenia should have regular hematology assessments. Occasional cases of mild, transient hypocalcemia, usually asymptomatic, have been reported. Symptomatic hypocalcemia occurs rarely and can be reversed with calcium gluconate. Patients who have undergone thyroid surgery may be particularly susceptible to develop hypocalcemia due to relative hypoparathyroidism.

In tumour-induced hypercalcemia, either ionized calcium or total serum calcium corrected (adjusted) for albumin should be monitored during treatment with AREDIA. Serum calcium levels in patients who have hypercalcemia of malignancy may not reflect the severity of hypercalcemia, since hypoalbuminemia is commonly present. Corrected serum calcium values should be calculated using established algorithms, such as:

$$cCa = tCa + (0.02 \times [40 - ALB])$$

where:
cCa = adjusted calcium concentration (mmol/L)
tCa = measured total calcium concentration (mmol/L)
ALB = measured albumin concentration (g/L)

Drug Interactions: AREDIA has been used concomitantly with the following medications without evidence of significant adverse interactions: aminoglutethimide, cisplatin, corticosteroids, cyclophosphamide, cytarabine, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluouracil, loop diuretics, megestrol, melphalan, methotrexate, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, tamoxifen, vinblastine, vincristine, and, in patients with severe hypercalcemia, calcitonin or mithramycin.

Use in Pregnancy: There is no clinical evidence to support the use of AREDIA in pregnant women. Therefore, AREDIA should not be administered during pregnancy except for life-threatening hypercalcemia.

In animal experiments, pamidronate was not teratogenic and did not affect general reproductive performance or fertility. In rats, prolonged parturition and reduced pup survival were probably caused by a decrease in maternal serum calcium levels. The fertility of the pups was also reduced. Pamidronate crosses the placental barrier and accumulates in fetal bone.

Lactation: There is no clinical experience with AREDIA in lactating women and it is not known whether AREDIA passes into breast milk. A study in lactating rats has shown that pamidronate passes into the milk. Mothers treated with AREDIA should therefore not breastfeed their infants.

Pediatric Use: The safety and efficacy of AREDIA in children have not been established. Until further experience is gained, AREDIA is only recommended for use in adult patients.

Effects on Ability to Drive or Use Machines: In rare cases, somnolence and/or dizziness may occur, in which case the patient should not drive, operate potentially dangerous machinery or engage in other activities that may be hazardous.

ADVERSE REACTIONS

Adverse reactions with AREDIA are usually mild and transient. The most common adverse reactions are influenza-like symptoms and mild fever (an increase in body temperature of >1°C, which may last up to 48 hours). Fever usually resolves spontaneously and does not require treatment. Acute "influenza-like" reactions usually occur only with the first AREDIA infusion. The table below shows the incidence of the more commonly observed adverse effects overall and by indication.

Adverse experiences by body system: Frequency estimate: frequent >10%, occasional >1-10%, rare >0.001-1%, isolated cases <0.001%.

Body as a whole: Frequent: fever and influenza-like symptoms sometimes accompanied by malaise, rigor, fatigue, and flushes.
Isolated cases: allergic reaction (swollen and itchy eyes, runny nose and scratchy throat).

Local reactions: Occasional: reactions at the infusion site: pain, redness, swelling, induration, phlebitis, thrombophlebitis.

Musculoskeletal system: Occasional: transient bone pain, arthralgia, myalgia, generalized pain, skeletal pain. Rare: muscle cramps.

Gastrointestinal tract: Occasional: nausea, vomiting. Rare: anorexia, abdominal pain, diarrhea, constipation, dyspepsia.
Isolated cases: gastritis

Central nervous system: Occasional: headache. Rare: symptomatic hypocalcemia (paresthesia, tetany), agitation, confusion, dizziness, insomnia, somnolence, lethargy. Isolated cases: seizures, visual hallucinations in one case

Blood: Occasional: lymphocytopenia. Rare: anemia, leukopenia.
Isolated cases: thrombocytopenia. One case of acute lymphoblastic leukemia has been reported in a patient with Paget's disease. The causal relationship to the treatment or the underlying disease is unknown.

Cardiovascular system: Rare: hypotension, hypertension. Isolated cases: left ventricular failure (dyspnea, pulmonary edema), congestive heart failure (edema) due to fluid overload

Respiratory system: Isolated cases: adult respiratory distress syndrome, interstitial pneumonitis.

Renal system: Isolated cases: hematuria, acute renal failure, deterioration of pre-existing renal disease.

Skin: Rare: rash, pruritus.

Special senses: Isolated cases: conjunctivitis, uveitis (iritis, iridocyclitis), scleritis, episcleritis, xanthopsia.

Others: Isolated cases: reactivation of herpes simplex and herpes zoster.

Biochemical changes: Frequent: hypocalcemia, hypophosphatasemia.
Occasional: hypomagnesemia. Rare: hyperkalemia, hypokalemia, hypernatremia, symptomatic hypocalcemia
Isolated cases: abnormal liver function tests, increase in serum creatinine and urea

Many of these adverse events may have been related to the underlying disease.

Tumour-Induced Hypercalcemia and Paget's Disease: Adverse experiences considered to be related to AREDIA occurring in ≥1% of patients in the specified indication:

Adverse Experiences	Tumour-Induced Hypercalcemia	Paget's Disease
No. of patients	n=910	n=395
	(%)	(%)
Fever	6.9	8.9
Headache	0.0	4.8
Hypocalcemia	3.2	0.8
Influenza-like symptoms	0.0	11.9
Infusion site reaction	1.7	1.8
Malaise	0.0	5.8
Myalgia	0.0	2.0
Nausea	0.9	2.0
Pain (bone)	0.0	8.9
Pain (unspecified)	0.0	7.9
Rigors	0.0	2.8

Deterioration of renal function has been noted in patients treated with bisphosphonates. Since many patients with tumour-induced hypercalcemia have compromised renal function prior to receiving antihypercalcemia therapy (see **PRECAUTIONS**), it is difficult to estimate the role of individual bisphosphonates in subsequent changes in renal function. Deterioration of renal function (elevation of serum creatinine of >20% above baseline) which could not be readily explained in terms of pre-existing renal disease, prior nephrotoxic chemotherapies or compromised intravascular volume status has been noted in 7 cases of 404 patients treated with AREDIA where these data have been reported. The role of pamidronate disodium in these changes in renal function is unclear, but merits cautious observation.

Bone Metastases and Multiple Myeloma:

The most commonly reported adverse experiences regardless of relationship to therapy have been shown.

Deterioration of renal function (including renal failure) has been reported following long-term treatment with AREDIA in patients with multiple myeloma. However, underlying disease progression and/or concomitant complications were also present and therefore a causal relationship with AREDIA is unproven.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION

Dosing recommendations differ for tumour-induced hypercalcemia, lytic bone metastases and multiple myeloma, and Paget's disease. For patients suffering from TIH and multiple myeloma, see the TIH dosage guidelines.

AREDIA must never be given as a bolus injection (see WARNINGS).

AREDIA should be administered in a compatible calcium-free intravenous solution (e.g., sterile normal saline or dextrose 5% in water). AREDIA should be infused slowly.

To minimize local reactions the cannula should be carefully inserted in a relatively large vein.

The infusion rate should never exceed 60 mg/h (1 mg/min), and the concentration of AREDIA in the infusion solution should not exceed 90 mg/250 mL. A dose of 90 mg should normally be administered as a 2-hour infusion in 250 mL infusion solution. **However, in patients with multiple myeloma and in patients with tumour-induced hypercalcemia it is recommended not to exceed 90 mg in 500 mL over 4 hours (i.e., an infusion rate of 22.5 mg/h).**

Renal Impairment: Pharmacokinetic studies indicate that no dose adjustment is necessary in patients with any degree of renal impairment when AREDIA is administered as recommended. However, until further experience is gained, a maximum infusion rate of 22.5 mg/h is recommended in renally impaired patients.

Dosing Guidelines for Tumour-Induced Hypercalcemia:

The recommended total dose of AREDIA for a treatment course depends upon initial plasma calcium levels. Doses should be adapted to the degree of severity of hypercalcemia to ensure normalization of plasma calcium and to optimize the duration of response. Rehydration with normal saline before treatment is recommended (see **PRECAUTIONS**).

A dose of 90 mg should be administered in 500 mL of infusion solution. The infusion rate should not exceed 22.5 mg/hour.

The total dose for a treatment course may be given as a single infusion, or in multiple infusions spread over 2-4 consecutive days. The **maximum dose** of AREDIA per treatment course is 90 mg whether for initial or repeat treatment courses. Higher doses have not been associated with increased clinical effect.

Decreases in serum calcium levels are generally observed within 24-48 hours after drug administration, with maximum lowering occurring by 3-7 days. If hypercalcemia recurs, or if plasma calcium does not decrease within 2 days, repeat infusions of AREDIA may be given, according to the dosing guidelines. The limited clinical experience available to date has suggested the possibility that AREDIA may produce a weaker therapeutic response with repeat treatment in patients with advanced cancer.

Dosing Guidelines For Bone Metastases And Multiple Myeloma:

The recommended dose of AREDIA for the treatment of predominantly lytic bone metastases and multiple myeloma is 90 mg administered as a single infusion every 4 weeks. In patients with bone metastases who receive chemotherapy at 3-weekly intervals, AREDIA 90 mg may also be given every 3 weeks. A dose of 90 mg should normally be administered as a 2-hour infusion in 250 mL of infusion solution. However, in patients with multiple myeloma it is recommended not to exceed 90 mg in 500 mL over 4 hours.

Radiotherapy is the treatment of choice for patients with solitary lesions in weight bearing bones.

Dosing Guidelines For Paget's Disease Of Bone:

The recommended total dose of AREDIA for a treatment course is 180-210 mg. This may be administered either as 6 doses of 30 mg once a week (total dose 180 mg). Alternatively, 3 doses of 60 mg may be administered every second week, but treatment should be initiated with a 30 mg dose (total dose 210 mg) as influenza-like reactions are common only with the first infusion. Each dose of 30 mg or 60 mg should be diluted in at least 250 mL or 500 mL, respectively, of normal saline or D5W. An infusion rate of 15 mg per hour is recommended. This regimen, omitting the initial dose, can be repeated after 6 months until remission of disease is achieved, and when relapse occurs.

Stability And Storage Recommendations:

Protect vials from heat (i.e., store below 30° C).

Reconstitution Of Lyophilized Vials:

Each vial of sterile lyophilized powder should be reconstituted with Sterile Water for Injection prior to dilution as given in the following table:

Reconstitution Table			
Vial size	**Volume of diluent to be added to the vial**	**Approximate available volume**	**Nominal concentration**
30 mg/10 mL vial	10 mL	10 mL	3 mg/mL
60 mg/10 mL vial	10 mL	10 mL	6 mg/mL
90 mg/10 mL vial	10 mL	10 mL	9 mg/mL

Dilution Of Reconstituted Solution For I.V. Infusion:

Reconstituted solutions that have been prepared with Sterile Water for Injection should be further diluted with either 0.9% sodium chloride or 5% dextrose prior to intravenous infusion administration. Diluted solutions prepared in this manner should be used within 24 hours from initial entry (reconstitution) when stored at room temperature (15-30°C) due to the possibility of microbial contamination during preparation. Discard the unused portion.

All parenteral products should be visually inspected for particulate matter and discoloration prior to administration. Any solution found to have particulate matter or discoloration should be discarded.

Incompatibilities: AREDIA **must not** be mixed with calcium-containing infusion solutions, such as Ringer's solution.

AVAILABILITY OF DOSAGE FORMS

AREDIA 30 mg vials for injection:

Each vial of white to practically white lyophilisate contains pamidronate disodium (30 mg). Available in cartons of 2 vials.

AREDIA 60 mg vials for injection:

Each vial of white to practically white lyophilisate contains pamidronate disodium (60 mg). Available in cartons of 1 vial.

AREDIA 90 mg vials for injection:

Each vial of white to practically white lyophilisate contains pamidronate disodium (90 mg). Available in cartons of 1 vial.

Product Monograph available upon request.

References: 1. Hortobagyi GN, et al. *J of Clin Onc* 1998; 16(6): 1-8.
2. Berenson JR, et al. *N Engl J Med* 1996; 334: 488-493.

NOVARTIS

*Registered trademark
Mfd. by Geigy

Novartis Pharmaceuticals Canada Inc.
Dorval, Quebec H9R 4P5

PMAC PAAB

ARE-98-12-4440E

AT THE FIRST SIGN OF METASTASES

PREVENTING SKELETAL COMPLICATIONS WITH AREDIA

1 FROM THE 1st SIGN OF METASTASES

2 WITH MORE THAN 2 YEARS OF CONTINUOUS, PROVEN EFFICACY[1†]

3 AREDIA OFFERS 3 SIGNIFICANT BENEFITS:

- Delayed time to first skeletal complications.[2]
- Reduced bone pain and analgesic use.[2]
- Maintained quality of life.[2‡]

† In a study of 382 women with metastatic breast cancer and lytic bone lesions receiving 90 mg pamidronate every 3 to 4 weeks.

‡ At the last measurement (month 9 or last visit), quality of life worsened with chemotherapy alone, while there was no significant deterioration vs baseline in Aredia-treated patients.

The most common adverse reactions are influenza-like symptoms and mild fever.

Aredia is indicated in conditions associated with increased osteoclast activity: predominantly lytic bone metastases and multiple myeloma.

AREDIA (pamidronate disodium) MUST NEVER BE GIVEN AS A BOLUS INJECTION. Please refer to the Product Monograph for additional prescribing information.

Aredia*
(pamidronate disodium)
An evidence-based solution

*Registered trademark
Mfd. by Geigy

NOVARTIS

ARE-98-12-4440E

Novartis Pharmaceuticals Canada Inc.
Dorval, Quebec H9R 4P5

abdominal CT and pelvic CT are usually indicated in disseminated neoplastic disease.[6] Plain films of the bones where metastases are suspected are often of little value. Osteolytic lesions tend to show up on plain films only after the cortex has become involved.[7] Usually, tumours embolize to marrow first and only invade the cortex after some growth (usually at least 1 cm diameter) has occurred. This invasion of the cortex produces the so–called "cookie-cutter" lesion on a plain radiograph.[2] Typically, 30% to 50% of cortical bone mineral must be lost before the lesion shows up on x-ray. Therefore, bone scans often show positive metastases up to four months before plain films.[3]

In 3% to 4% of cases of isolated bony metastases, a primary is not found.[6] Although most bony metastases are from prostate or breast, those that remain unknown are not likely to be from either of these two common cancers. These are both easily examined and local symptoms are usually present. Undiagnosed primaries are more likely to be from deeper visceral organs such as kidney or lung. If the aforementioned investigations do not yield a diagnosis, further investigation is likely not indicated. The disease is severe and the prognosis is already known to be poor. It should seriously be considered to treat this patient palliatively and spare them the discomfort of further aggressive tests.

MANAGEMENT

The pain caused by bony metastases should not be underestimated. Palliative pain management is often necessary to reduce the morbidity of the disease. Hormonal regulation plays a role in controlling the symptoms of bony metastases.[1] Also effective for these common tumours is local radiation therapy consisting of 3000 cGy for ten days. More radioresistant tumours, such as renal cancer or melanoma, may respond favourably to 4000 cGy to 5000 cGy for ten days. This has been shown to significantly reduce pain one month post-treatment in 80% of cases.[1] This is also associated with a change from an osteolytic picture to an osteoblastic one.

Pathological fracture of a bone due to metastatic disease is most often an indication for surgical treatment. Twenty years ago, the mean survival following a pathological fracture was 7.8 months.[1,8] Due to the development of better surgical techniques and radiotherapy, the current mean survival following all pathologic fractures is 18.8 months. Specifically, the mean survival following fracture due to prostate cancer is 30 months, breast cancer is 22.6 months, kidney cancer is 11.8 months. The worst prognosis follows pathologic fracture due to lung cancer with a mean survival of 3.6 months.

75% of all pathological fracture surgery is performed on the hip. The most common site for fracture is intertrochanteric followed by the femoral neck. Often a metastasis to the femur is identified before fracture occurs. In this case it is the responsibility of the Orthopaedic Surgeon to decide whether prophylactic internal fixation is necessary prior to local radiation. The current criteria for prophylactic stabilization consist of one of: 50% cortical lysis; 2.5 cm diameter femoral lesion; avulsion fracture of the lesser trochanter and persistent pain four weeks after local radiation therapy.[8] Other sites of pathological fracture that commonly require surgical stabilization include the shafts of the femur and humerus and the acetabular area.

Metastases to the spine produce further issues in management. The presenting complaint of spinal metastases is that of progressive pain persisting for weeks to months. Most spinal metastases can be adequately managed with local radiation therapy and medication. However, in the event of neurological symptoms such as motor or sensory changes, radicular pain or alterations in bowel and bladder function, more aggressive treatment needs to be instituted. The mid-thoracic spine is the most common site for spinal metastases.[1,9] The narrow vertebral canal in this area also makes it more prone to spinal cord compression. This is followed by the thoracolumbar area. The cervical spine is more rarely affected partially due to the wide vertebral canal at this level. Prostate and breast cancers usually appear at multiple sites along the spine whereas lung cancers often metastasize to one focal point.[5,9]

Spinal cord compression occurs in 5% to 10% of all cancer patients.[5,6,10] Cord injury occurs when metastases from the vertebral body or pedicles encroach upon the spinal canal and compress the dura. Alternatively, it is possible for a tumour from the paravertebral area to invade into the spinal canal through the intervertebral foramina.

If neurological symptoms present with back pain, an emergency work–up for cord compression is indicated. Upper motor neuron findings *(ie,* upgoing toes, spasticity and hyper-reflexia), sensory loss and loss of autonomic sphincter control may all be present. MRI is the investigation of choice to diagnose cord compression. If cord compression is suspected on history and physical exam, dexamethasone can be given immediately (dose 6 mg po q6h, can be doubled if necessary).[5] The goals of therapy are to reduce pain and to preserve neurological function. This is usually accomplished with radiation therapy and glucocorticoids. With this protocol, 75% of those patients who are ambulating on presentation will remain ambulatory. However, only 10% of those who have lost their ability to walk will regain it.

Surgical decompression and stabilization is required in some cases of vertebral collapse and cord compromise.1 The current indications for surgery are: a radioresistant tumour; local radiation failure; pathological fracture; and rapidly developing neurological symptoms.[5,11,12] Formerly, a laminectomy alone was the procedure of choice; however this led to a destabilized spine, kyphosis and further cord damage.[12] Now, an anterior decompression with pins and bone cement or a femoral allograft is used if this aggressive anterior thoracotomy can be tolerated. This is a particularly effective procedure as most lesions are actually anterior to the cord itself. In the lumbar area, due to the large amount of force that the spine must bear, posterior stabilization is also necessary. Bone grafting is contraindicated as local radiation therapy follows surgery.[11]

Cancer is a disease that no physician can avoid dealing with. A large component of cancer treatment consists of treating the complications of the disease. In the case of bony metastases, correct identification, approach

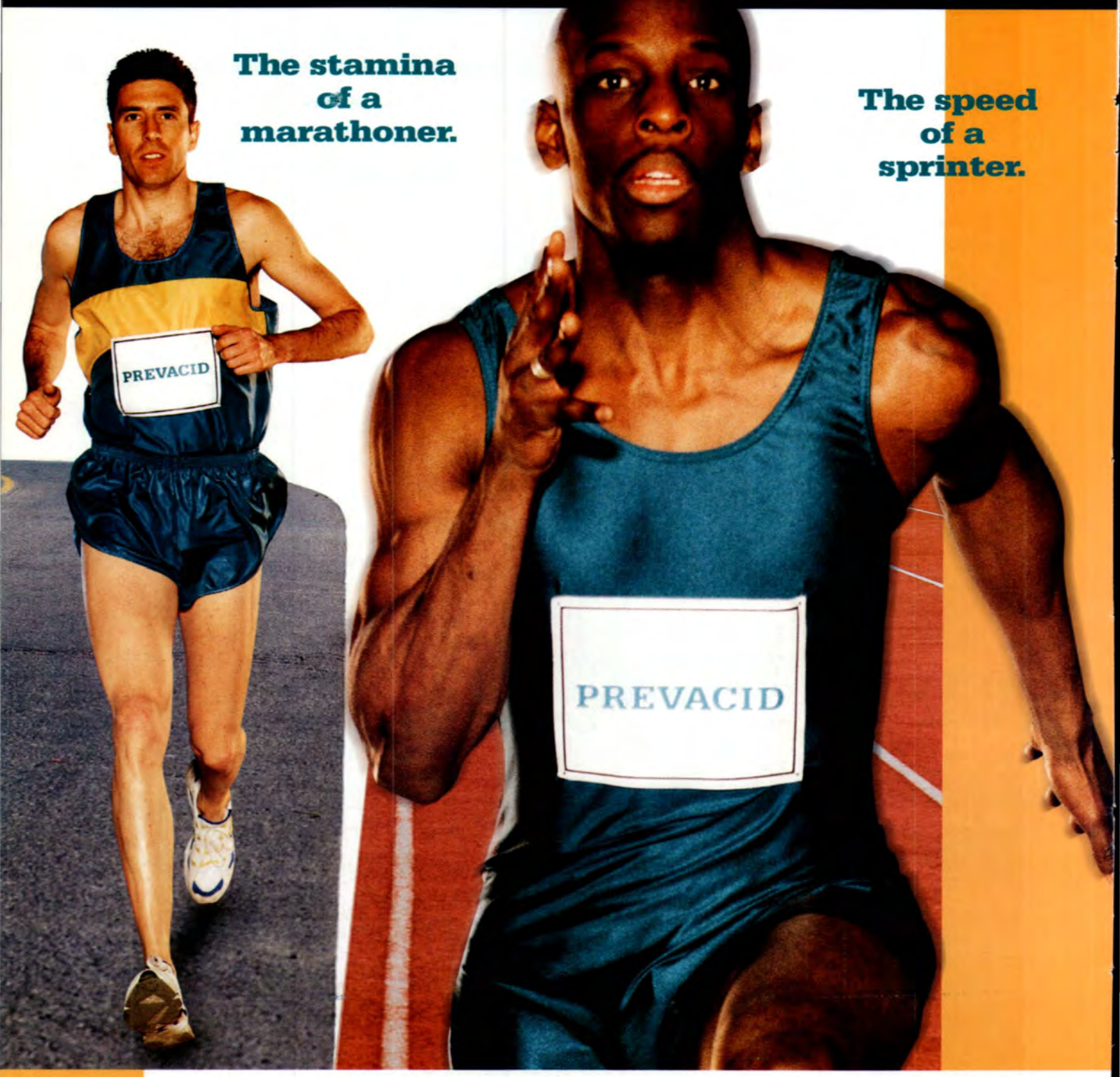
and treatment can significantly improve the morbidity and mortality from the primary disease.

REFERENCES

1. *Johnston JO. Tumours in Orthopedics. In: Skinner HB, ed. Current Diagnosis and Treatment in Orthopedics. Norwalk CT: Appleton and Lange, 1995: 236-314.*
2. *Greenspan A, Remagen W. Differential Diagnosis of Tumours and Tumour-like Lesions of Bones and Joints. Philadelphia: Lippincott – Raven, 1998: 367-387.*
3. *Dorfman HD, Czerniak B. Bone Tumours. St. Louis: Mosby, 1998: 1009-1040.*
4. *Bogumill GP. Tumours of the Musculoskeletal System. In: Wiesel SW, Delahay JN, Connell MC, eds. Essentials of Orthopaedic Surgery. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders, 1993: 95-114.*
5. *Gucalp R, Dutcher J. Oncologic Emergencies. In: Fauci AS, Braunwald E, Isselbacher KJ, Wilson JD, Martin JB, Kasper DL, Hauser SL, Longo DL. Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1998: 627-636.*
6. *Simon MA, Bartucci EJ. The Search for the Primary Tumour in Patients with Skeletal Metastases of Unknown Origin. Cancer 1986; 58: 1088-1095.*
7. *Gold RI, Seeger LL, Bassett LW, Steckel RJ. An Integrated Approach to the Evaluation of Metastatic Bone Disease. Radiologic Clinics of North America 1990; 28(2): 471-483.*
8. *Yazawa Y, Frassica FJ, Chao EYS, Pritchard DJ, Sim FH, Shives TC. Metastatic Bone Disease, A Study of the Surgical Treatment of 166 Pathologic Humeral and Femoral Fractures. Clinical Orthopaedics and Related Research 1990; 251: 213-219.*
9. *Asdourian PL, Weidenbuam M, DeWald RL, Hammerberg KW, Ramsey RG. The Pattern of Vertebral Involvement in Metastatic Vertebral Breast Cancer. Clinical Orthopaedics and Related Research 1990; 250: 164-170.*
10. *Boogerd W, vad der Sande J. Diagnosis and Treatment of Spinal Cord Compression in Malignant Disease. Cancer Treatment Reviews 1993; 19: 129-150.*
11. *Galasko CSB. Spinal Instability Secondary to Metastatic Cancer. Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery Br. 1991; 73-B: 104-108.*
12. *Harrington KD. Anterior Decompression and Stabilization of the Spine as a treatment for Vertebral Collapse and Spinal Cord Compression from Metastatic Malignancy. Clinical Orthopaedics and Related Research 1988; 233: 177-197.* Ω

PREVACID. FOR REFLUX RELIEF

Speed . . . then Stamina



Prevacid is indicated for short-term treatment of reflux esophagitis and maintenance therapy of healed reflux esophagitis.

* After the first day of therapy, significantly more patients ($p < 0.05$) on Prevacid 30 mg (n = 402) reported less day and night heartburn compared with omeprazole 20 mg (n = 418).[1]

Most common side effects (> 3%) in short-term studies are headache and diarrhea.

Doses higher than 30 mg per day should not be administered to patients with impaired hepatic function and the elderly.[2]

ABBOTT GASTROINTESTINAL

Abbott Laboratories, Limited
Saint-Laurent, Québec H4S 1Z1
Product Monograph available on request. PMAB

Pr PREVACID®
LANSOPRAZOLE

For faster relief — that lasts.

OVERVIEW OF THE PALLIATIVE ROLE OF RADIOTHERAPY

By Eric Wong, MEDS 2002

INTRODUCTION

Radiotherapy plays major roles in both radical and palliative cancer treatments. Radical radiotherapy is a more aggressive form of management that targets cancer patients who have limited tumours and a reasonable chance of cure. Meanwhile, palliative radiotherapy manages incurable patients, with the goal of alleviating their cancer-associated symptoms. Radiotherapy is further categorized by techniques of delivery into two groups: external beam therapy and internal therapy.[1] Modern external beam therapy primarily utilizes megavoltage teletherapy, which includes linear accelerators that produce proton and high-energy electron beams, and cobalt-60 units that emit gamma rays.[1, 2] It is suitable for many superficial and deep-seated malignancies. Internal therapy is divided into brachytherapy and systemic therapy. Brachytherapy refers to the direct implantation of sealed radioactive sources or intracavitary source placement,[1, 3] and is mainly used for surface treatment, tumors in the intracavitary spaces (cervix, uterus), and interstitial implants within tissues (breast and tongue).[1] Systemic therapy uses unsealed radioisopes. Its major applications include thyroid carcinoma and hyperthyroidism, polycythaemia vera, and cancers of the peritoneal cavity.[1]

BASIC PRINCIPLES

Radiotherapy is an important palliative tool because of its ability to remarkably relieve certain symptoms of advanced-stage cancers. It is often prescribed to effectively manage pain from bone metastases and ulceration, visceral obstruction, bleeding, neurological deficits, pathological fractures, and other systemic symptoms.[1, 4] However, since radiotherapy is not the only modality that can alleviate symptoms associated with advanced-stage tumours, indications and contraindications have been outlined to guide its usage (see Table 1).

Besides directing the appropriate usage of palliative radiotherapy, the indications and contraindications in Table 1 also emphasize the goals of palliative radiotherapy. These include achievement of reasonable symptom relief with shorter duration of therapy than radical radiotherapy, complete and durable palliation, minimization of patient inconvenience and discomfort, and minimization of toxic effects and hospital stay.[4, 6] Other palliative modalities, such as surgery, chemotherapy, and analgesics, may contribute to symptom management as adjuvant palliation.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Eric Wong is a first year medical student at the University of Western Ontario Medical School. He holds a B.Sc in Human Biology at the University of Toronto.

COMMON USAGES

There are specific clinical manifestations for which palliative radiotherapy has proven to be effective. The more dominant ones include skeletal or bone metastases, spinal cord compression, brain metastases, and mediastinal metastases.

Skeletal Metastases

Metastases found in the bone are mostly multiple, and originate primarily from tumors of the breast, prostate and lung.[4, 5] The main role radiotherapy plays in these situations is the relief of pain. Radiotherapy is used only when the patient is symptomatic, and this occurs in three-fourths of patients with skeletal metastases.[2, 5] Pain is the result of two processes triggered by the tumour cells: osteolysis and osteosclerosis.[5, 6] There are two main mechanisms of osteolysis. In the direct method, tumor cells either resorb bone themselves, or activate osteoclasts through the release of chemicals such as growth factors, prostaglandins, and cytokines. On the other hand, the indirect mechanism involves stimulation of immune cells by the tumour cells to produce the same chemicals that induce osteoclastic activity.[2, 6] Pain produced by osteosclerosis rarely occurs, and is usually limited to metastases from prostate cancer, and in about 10% of breast cancer.[5]

Once the bone pain has been confirmed to be the result of bone cancer, a therapeutic decision is often made between surgery and external beam therapy.[2] Surgery is required if bone has already been fractured, or if there is an impending fracture in the affected long bones. In cases where surgery is not required, local ionizing radiation alone has proven to be very effective in managing skeletal symptoms. Moller's[5] meta-analysis of 19 retrospective studies observed that 40% to 50% of patients reported complete pain relief in response to localized irradiation, while an additional 30% reported partial pain relief. These results agree with those of a randomized trial conducted by the Radiation Therapy Oncology Group (RTOG) between 1974 and 1980. The RTOG trial found that 90% of all patients treated with local external beam therapy received partial pain relief while 64% received complete pain relief.

Although the success of local external beam therapy in alleviating skeletal symptoms is unquestionable, there is controversy over which type of treatment module is most effective and efficient.[4-6] Main variations in treatment plans include dosage of radiation and fractionation schedules. Moller[5] analyzed six prospective randomized studies and concluded that there was no consensus on the optimal type of treatment delivery module based on these

variations.

In the presence of multiple bone lesions, local external beam therapy becomes less applicable, and is usually replaced by hemi-body irradiation. The upper body and lower body are usually treated sequentially, with a 2 to 4 week interval to allow for the recovery of bone marrow. Although shown in several studies to provide faster pain relief, this method of delivery results in more prominent toxic effects than conventional, local irradiation.[5, 6] The side effects usually involve the lungs, gastrointestinal tract, and mucous membranes.[5] Emesis is the most common one, which affects up to 80% of patients who receive a single high dose of radiation to either half of their bodies.6 Pneumonitis is a possible side effect, but can be avoided by using lower dosage to the upper body.[4] Pretreatment hospitalization with drug prophylaxis is also used to minimize patient discomfort.[5, 6]

When bone metastases are too numerous, or when they are unresponsive to external beam therapy, the patient can be managed with systemic therapy, a less widely used treatment.[5, 6] Metastases from the prostate and breast respond most avidly to this form of radiotherapy. Presently, two main types of radionuclei are used for the alleviation of symptoms associated with skeletal metastases: phosphorus 32 and strontium 89.[2, 4-6] They are both introduced into the body intravenously, and are absorbed more efficiently by tumours and bone tissues than normal tissues.[5, 6] Results from randomized studies on symptom alleviation have been encouraging for both radionuclei. Approximately 70% of patients treated with phosphorus 32 report some degree of pain relief, although myelosuppression was a major side effect. Strontium 89 has also been associated with significantly greater pain relief than placebo, but with less severe myelosuppression.[2, 5, 6] One setback for strontium 89 is its long half-life, which results in a longer latency period than phosphorus 32 before pain relief begins.[5]

Spinal Cord Compression

Metastases to the vertebral column that result in spinal cord compression occurs in 5-10% of cancer patients.[4-6] Like metastases to other parts of the skeleton, breast, prostate, and lung cancers are usually the common primary tumours in these cases.[5] The thoracic vertebrae is the most common site of metastasis, accounting for 70% of all vertebral metastases. Because vertebral body involvement is frequent, most compressions associate with the anterior aspect of the spinal cord. Consequently, compromised motor functions represent dominant, early symptoms.[5, 6] Other classical symptoms of spinal cord compression include back pain, bladder and bowel dysfunction, and numbness.[4]

Spinal cord compression requires prompt management because a patient's neurological function is at stake. Radiotherapy is highly indicated as treatment unless the patient expresses vertebral instability, compression due to bony deformity, high cervical cord compression that jeopardizes respiratory function, or unresponsiveness to radiotherapy. In the presence of these scenarios, surgery is the alternate treatment.[6] Prior to local external beam irradiation, patients are usually prescribed corticosteroids (e.g. dexamethasone) to reduce neurological symptoms due to vasogenic edema.[2, 4, 6] Localized external beam therapy that includes 1 or 2 vertebrae above and below the cord block to be treated is extremely effective in relieving pain. From an analysis of several studies, Moller[5] reported a 50% to 95% pain relief for patients treated with external beam therapy alone. Meanwhile, reversal of neurological deficits depend largely on pretreatment neurological status.[5, 6] If a patient could ambulate independently at the start of treatment, there is a 70% to 90% chance that mobility can be maintained. This contrasts with a 10% to 30% chance of regaining ambulatory ability after irradiation for patients who were paretic prior to treatment.[5]

Brain Metastases

Patients with brain metastases have extremely poor prognosis. Untreated, their median survival time ranges from 1 to 2 months.[4, 6, 7] The most common source of brain metastases is lung cancer.[4, 6] Prevalent symptoms include headache, focal weakness, behavioural change, seizures, ataxia, and aphasia.[4] At times, more serious conditions such as hydrocephalus, herniation of cranial contents, and vasogenic edema often complicate treatment.[2] Like treatment of spinal cord compression, initial therapy includes corticosteroids, which is effective in extending survival to about 2 to 3 months if prescribed alone. And complications, such as seizures and hydrocephalus, must be stabilized before radiotherapy can be initiated.

Table 1. Indications and Contraindications for Usage of Palliative Radiotherapy[1, 4]

Indications	Contraindications
relief of pain	availability of more effective therapy
relief of neurological deficits	availability of more easily administered therapy
restoration/preservation of function/cosmesis	unreasonable risk of sequelae
relief of obstruction	low probability of success
control of bleeding	pregnancy
restraint of tumor growth	
maintenance of skeletal integrity	
prevention of fistula	
relief of systemic symptoms	
Promotion of healing	

External beam therapy for the whole brain is an effective method in relieving symptoms and increasing survival time for both solitary and multiple cerebral metastases. Surgery is usually indicated prior to radiation treatment in the presence of solitary metastases. Together with the administration of corticosteriods, whole brain irradiation typical yields survival time between 3 to 5 months.[4, 6, 7] Collectively, studies have shown that external beam therapy as a primary treatment of cerebral metastases relieves symptoms and improves neurological status in 50% to 90% of patients.[2, 4, 6, 7] There is also indication that postoperative whole brain irradiation is able to increase durability of palliation from surgery and median survival time, and decrease recurrence rates.[4, 6, 7] However, this only applies for patients who have one or few brain metastases that are accessible by surgery, and who are generally in good conditions.[7] One major imperfection in whole brain irradiation is the high recurrence rates, which often require patients to be re-irradiated. Even though re-irradiation from several studies points to a 69% to 79% improvement in all patients treated, the concern for acute and subacute sequelae arises.[7]

Patients generally tolerate toxic effects of whole brain irradiation quite well.[6] Acute adverse effects from whole brain irradiation include fatigue, epilation, and skin erythema.[6, 7] Subacute toxicity usually arises within 3 to 10 weeks after radiation treatment, and may consist of the somnolence syndrome, or transient neurological deterioration that usually resolve in an additional 6 weeks.[7] Late sequelae are less common because of the limited life expectancy of the patients, but dizziness, headache, short-term memory loss, and severe dementia have been noted. Moreover, cortical atrophy, ventricular dilatation, and hypodense white matter have also been observed.[6, 7]

A more aggressive form of treatment, like stereotatic radiosurgery, may also be of value for patients with solitary or few cerebral metastases. It involves the delivery of high doses of radiation to limited volumes of tissue using a cobalt-60 gamma knife. Although further studies are required to study its benefits and setbacks, stereotactic radiosurgery has been associated with high local tumour control, 64% to 99% in several investigations, and with few morbidity.[2, 4, 6] Brain toxicity becomes a concern only when there are more than a few metastases to be treated.[4]

Mediastinal Metastases

Metastasis to the mediastinum is a common complication of advanced lung cancer. Common mediastinal metastases include obstructions of the esophageal, bronchi, and superior vena cava. Obstruction of the superior vena cava is the most frequently seen type of complication, and accounts for 75% of all thoracic metastases. The prognosis of these patients is poor, with a median survival time of only 3 months.[6] Being regarded as a medical emergency, superior vena cava obstructions receive prompt interventions.

The symptoms of superior vena cava syndrome include dilatation of veins, edema in the chest, neck and upper extremities, cough, orthopnea, headache, dysphagia, dizziness, and chest pain.[2, 4, 6] Radiotherapy is usually the first and main treatment for relief of these symptoms. It is extremely effective, having response rates from 70% to 80% that can begin subjectively as early as 3 to 4 days, and objectively between 1 to 3 weeks.[4, 6] Toxic effects are generally mild and tolerable, with dysphagia being the more prevalent one.[2] The external beam therapy involved begins with higher doses of radiation in order to illicit greater response, and then turns to lower doses and more fractionated schedules.[2, 4] At times, relief of symptoms does not correlate with an increase in venous drainage through the superior vena cava. This is indicative of obstructive thrombosis, which can be readily resolved if thrombolytic therapy was prescribed promptly.[4] In the event of recurrence or unresponsiveness after radiotherapy to tolerance doses, patients may be eligible for an intravenous insertion of expandable prosthesis into the superior vena cava that has been associated with high success in relieving symptoms.[6]

ACKNOWLEDMENT

The author would like to acknowledge Dr. Sachi Voruganti for reviewing this article. Dr. Sachi Voruganti is a radiation oncologist at the London Regional Cancer Center and assistant professor of radiation oncology in the Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Western Ontario.

REFERENCES

1. *Radiotherapy in Cancer Treatment: A Practical Manual. 1st ed. London: Chapman & Hall, 1997.*
2. *Ciezki J, Macklis RM. The Palliative Role of Radiotherapy in the Management of the Cancer Patient. Seminars in Oncology 1996; 22(2, Supplement 3):82-90.*
3. *Brenner, DJ. Radiation Biology in Brachytherapy. Journal of Surgical Oncology 1997; 66(1):66-70.*
4. *Parker RG. Palliative Use of Ionizing Radiations. Acta Oncologica 1996; 36(8):981-987.*
5. *Moller T. Skeketal Metastases. Acta Oncologica 1996; 36(Supplement 7):126-36.*
6. *Hoegler D. Radiotherapy for Palliation of Symptoms in Incurable Cancer. Current Problems in Cancer 1997; 21(3):129-183.*
7. *Sneed PK, Larson DA, Wara, WM. Radiotherapy for Cerebral Metastases. Neurosurgery Clinics of North America 1996; 7(3):505-15.* Ω

PALLIATION OF INOPERABLE CANCER OF THE ESOPHAGUS WITH STENTS: A SYSTEMATIC REVIEW

By Gabriel Chan, MEDS 2000

The diagnosis of esophageal cancer carries a very grave prognosis. In Ontario, the median survival is less than a year and the 5-year relative survival rate is 12% for males and 15% for females.[1] The onset is insidious and the majority of patients present at an advanced stage with pain, severe dysphagia and weight loss. Cure is only possible by surgical resection, if the cancer is detected at an early stage. When the tumor is unresectable, then the main objective of therapy is palliation.

At present, there is no definitive palliative treatment for inoperable esophageal cancer. Conventional interventions include external radiation therapy and chemotherapy. Different centres worldwide apply various other therapies, including simple dilation, endoluminal laser therapy, brachytherapy, electrocoagulation, alcohol injection sclerotherapy, photodynamic therapy and stent placement. However, most of the palliative therapies are associated with a significant morbidity and mortality.

Esophageal stents are used primarily to treat malignant dysphagia and resultant cachexia. They do not directly stem the growth of the cancer. Initial endoluminal stents were rigid plastic tubes and had to be introduced by laparotomy involving a high mortality rate.[2,3] The development of laproscopic techniques allowed for a less traumatic placement, but the delivery system was still cumbersome and resulted in many procedure-related complications.[4-6] Plastic stents have the advantage of a one-time treatment and the additional ability to seal off fistulas with a modified cuff. Recently, expandable metal stents have been designed for an easier delivery, fewer complications and lessened chance of migration. The deployment is guided by Barium swallow, fluoroscopy and possibly endoscopy. Some of the current models in use include the Wallstent endoprosthesis (Schneider AG, Zurich, Switzerland)[15], the Ultraflex device (Boston Scientific Corporation, Watertown, MA, USA) [16] and the Gianturco stent (William-Cook Europe, Bjaeverskov, Denmark).[17]

This article reviews the literature for randomized controlled trials comparing the effectiveness of various stents to other palliative therapies for patients with inoperable esophageal cancer. The primary focus is on the improvement of the patients' quality-of-life, especially with regards to the dysphagia, a significant source of morbidity and mortality. The secondary focus is on the improvement of survival.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Gabriel Chan is a third year medical student at the University of Western Ontario. He would like to pursue a career in the Art of General Surgery.

METHODS

The MEDLINE, EMBASE and CANCERLIT databases were searched for randomized controlled trials studying the treatment of inoperable esophageal cancer. The MEDLINE database was searched with the OVID program, through the years January 1, 1966 to September 11, 1997. The search parameters included the MeSH subject term, "esophageal neoplasm" the publications terms, "clinical trial, phase III" and "randomized controlled trial" and the text words, "unresectable", "advanced" and "inoperable". The EMBASE database and CANCERLIT database were searched for articles from 1980 to 1997 using the MeSH terms "esophagus cancer" and the publication terms "experimental controlled study", "double blind procedure" and "single blind procedure". The reference lists of trials and review articles were also reviewed, as were textbooks related to esophageal oncology.

Articles were included in this review if they were randomized controlled trials comparing the use of stents for inoperable esophageal cancer. Articles were excluded if they were not limited to patients with esophageal cancer, were not focused on palliation or treatment, or included surgery as part of the treatment.

Data concerning the patient population, interventions and the end-points of median survival, quality-of-life and the rate of complications were extracted. Quality-of-life data concerning the improvement of swallowing function or relief of dysphagia were used to gauge the effectiveness of the therapies.

RESULTS

The initial method intended was a meta-analysis of the published trials to reach an Evidenced-Based Recommendation for the treatment of inoperable esophageal cancer according to the protocol set out by the Cancer Care Ontario. At present, this is not feasible with the number of published trials and their heterogeneity. A systematic review of these trials was done and presented in Table 1.

DISCUSSION

Two published randomized trials compare the efficacy of plastic stents and expansile metal stents in the palliation of malignant dysphagia are reviewed. Knyrim *et al*[7] compared the Wilson-Cook plastic stent to the Wallstent expansile metal stent and found no significant difference in survival, nor in the improvement of dysphagia or Karnofsky scores. Both the plastic and metal types of stent improved dysphagia scores significantly. The advantage of expansile metal stents was that complications such as

TABLE 1. Randomized Controlled Trials with Oesophageal Stents in the Palliation of Malignant Dysphagia

Investigator	*Intervention (#)*	*Median Survival*	*Swallowing Score*	*Complications*
Knyrim 1993 [7]	Wilson-Cook (21)	146 ± 29 d.	3 → 1	43%*
	Wallstent (21)	167 ± 28 d.[a]	3 →1[e]	0%**
DePalma 1996 [8]	Wilson-Cook (20)	6.2 mo.	3.0 → 1.0	22.2 %*
	Ultraflew (19)	6.6 mo.	2.9 →0.5[e]	0 %**
Adam 1997 [10]	Nd:YAG Laser (18)	56 d.	3 → 2	11%*
	Uncovered Strecker (19)	60 d.	3 → 1	5%*
	Wallstent or Gianturco (23)	48 d.	3 → 1[e]	9%*
Alderson 1990 [9]	Nd:YAG Laser (20)	12 wk.	85 %	20 %*
	Celestin or Atkinson (20)	16 wk.	85%[f]	5%*
Reed 1991 [12]	Atkinson (10)	119 ± 82 d.	+ 2.3 ± 1.1	50%*
	Atkinson + RT (8)	72 ± 62 d.	+ 1.8 ± 1.0	100%*
	Nd:YAG Laser + RT (9)	169 ± 92 d.[a]	+ 1.4 ± 0.5[g]	0%*
Nicolaou 1982 [11]	Celestin + CT[b] (12)	182 d.	(not recorded)	100 %[b]
	Celestin (12)	117 d.		(not recorded)
Alberts 1992 [13]	Celestin or PL + CT[c] + RT (10)	11 wk.	(Semi-solid)	70%*
	Celestin or PL (10)	19 wk. (P=0.03)	(Semi-solid)	(not recorded)
Schmid 1993 [14]	Celestin or PL + RT (41)	9 wk.	(not recorded)	(not recorded)
	Celestin or PL + CT[d] (40)	11 wk.		
	Celestin or PL (46) 9 wk.	15 wk.		

(PL: Procter-Livingstone plastic stent; RT: radiation therapy; CT: chemotherapy)

a expressed as mean survival

b Doxorubicin 40 mg/m^2 + Cyclophosphamide 700 mg/m^2, Complications related to chemotoxicity such as alopecia, nausea, vomiting, leukopenia, thrombocytopenia, fistulas, weight loss, esophagitis

c 5-Fluorouracil 500 mg/m^2 + Cisplatin 15 mg/m^2

d Trimetrexate 12 mg/m^2 or, Ifosfamide 1.2 g/m^2 + Mesna 20% or, %-Fluorouracil 425 mg/m^2 + Leucovorin 20 mg/m^2

e Median dysphagia score (pre- ® post-treatment)

f Swallowing scale (post-treatment): 0 (normal) – II (dietary modifications)

g Mean increase in swallowing score

* Complications include perforation, migration, aspiration pneumonia, obstruction and hemorrhage.

** Other complications not included were tumor ingrowth and overgrowth

perforation, migration and aspiration pneumonia occur less frequently. The only major reported complications of the metal stents were tumor in-growth and outgrowth. DePalma *et al*[8] compared the Wilson-Cook plastic stent with the Ultraflew Ti-alloy metal stent and also found that there was no significant difference in median survival or in the improvement of dysphagia. Plastic stents were shown to have a higher rate of complications, and a higher mortality related to stent placement. Major complications encountered with the plastic stent included migration, perforation and hemorrhage. Tumor in-growth was the only major complication to occur more often with the metal stent. These limited numbers of trials demonstrate that expansile metal stents are equally effective treatments for malignant dysphagia and a safer, more effective alternative to plastic stents.

Two published trials comparing stent to laser therapy are reviewed. Alderson *et al*,[9] studied the endoscopic treatment of esophageal cancer with Celestin or Atkinson plastic tubes and Nd:YAG laser ablation. Unfortunately, it should be noted that this trial was under-powered. Both groups were found to have similar improvements in swallowing function and low complication rates. The authours make the suggestion that laser ablation and stent placement should be considered as complementary rather than mutually exclusive treatments.

A trial by Adam *et al*[10] compared three treatment modalities, Nd:YAG laser therapy, the Strecker covered metal stent, and the Wallstent or Gianturco uncovered metal stent. No survival advantage was demonstrated for any of the three modalities. Improvement of dysphagia was similar for the two types of stents, covered and uncovered, and both provided superior relief to laser therapy. Patients receiving the uncovered stent were found to have substantially fewer complications than the other two groups. Covered stents were prone to reflux, and to migration if placed in the lower esophagus. Uncovered stents were prone to tumour in-growth that was amenable to treatment with laser ablation, showing a role for adjuvant laser therapy in stent placement, as also suggested by Alderson et al. Although the evidence in favour of stent placement is not unequivocal, the improvement of stent technology, as was used in the trial by Adam, should be accounted for as a significant advancement from the Alderson trial. A plastic stent was used in the Alderson trial whereas an expansile metal stent was used by the Adam trial, possibly suggesting that a metal stent may provide superior palliation to laser therapy, while a plastic stent is comparable to laser.

The focus of the other trials published studying esophageal stents is on improving the palliation of the stent with chemotherapy, radiotherapy or a combination

of both. Nicolaou *et al*[11] conducted a randomized trial of intubation using the Celestin tubes alone versus intubation with combination chemotherapy (Doxorubicin and Cyclophosphamide). A small increase in median survival was noted in the group receiving the additional chemotherapy. However, the results are not significant because the study was under-powered. The chemotherapy was well tolerated with minimal side effects, although the complications of the control group were not recorded.

A trial by Reed *et al*[12] divided the patient population into three groups, intubation with the Atkinson tube alone, with radiation therapy, and laser therapy with radiation therapy. It was found that the post-treatment swallowing scores were similar for all three groups. The addition of irradiation offered no survival advantage over intubation alone and had the added complications of radiation toxicity.

A trial by Alberts *et al*[13] had significant negative findings. The addition of combination chemotherapy (with 5-Fluorouracil and Cisplatin) and radiation therapy to a Celestin tube resulted in severe to lethal toxicity and a decrease in the median survival as compared to intubation alone. This trial was terminated early.

A trial by Schmid *et al*[14] also found that there was no difference in survival or degree of palliation of dysphagia between the groups of intubation with Celestin tube alone, with adjuvant chemotherapy and with adjuvant radiotherapy. Neither of the adjuvant treatment regimens were found to alter the natural course of the disease and are not justified because of additional toxicity.

CONCLUSION

The current state of research into the treatment of inoperable esophageal cancer is insufficient to support a meta-analysis and an Evidence-Based Recommendation. There are simply not enough homogeneous trials to provide significant statistical power.

The management of malignant dysphagia has seen the emergence of expansile metal stents. The limited number of trials shows that they are as clinically effective as the previous generation of plastic stents in the relief of malignant dysphagia. The advantages are in an easier deployment, and significantly fewer functional and technical complications.

Studies have shown that laser ablation of the obstructive tumor can be clinically effective. One disadvantage is the multiple sessions required to maintain patency. An increased morbidity and a prolonged hospital stay may not be justified in a patient whose median survival is less than one year and receives no survival benefit from the treatment. One suggestion made by two of the investigators [9, 10] merits some attention: A role of laser ablation as an adjuvant treatment of expansile metal stents that experience complications of tumour in-growth and overgrowth, with lasers ablating cancerous tissue extending into the lumen of the stent. This complementary role requires further research to clarify the clinical effectiveness of lasers used in the presence of stents.

The literature also shows that other adjuvant treatments such as radiotherapy and chemotherapy do not improve the efficacy of stents. They in fact may negatively affect morbidity and mortality because of the associated toxicity resulting in more complications.

Despite many treatment options being available, none of them significantly improve upon the dismal median survival of esophageal cancer patients. As the incidence of this type of cancer increases, research should encompass extending survival times, effective palliation and improving diagnosis at an early stage.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authour would like to acknowledge the guidance and supervision of Dr. R. A. Malthaner, Assistant Professor of Surgery.

REFERENCES:

1. *Cancer Care Ontario, Annual Publication, 1997.*
2. *Lishman AH, Dellipiani AW, Devlin HB. The insertion of esophagogastric tubes in malignant esophageal strictures: endoscopy or surgery? British Journal of Surgery 1980;80:257-259.*
3. *Watson A. A study of the quality and duration of survival following resection, endoscopic intubation and surgical intubation in esophageal carcinoma. British Journal of Surgery 1982;69:585-588.*
4. *Tytgat GNJ. Endoscopic therapy of oesophageal cancer: possibilities and limitations. Endoscopy 1990;22:263-267.*
5. *Den Hartog Jager FCA, Bartelsman JFWN, Tytgat GNJ. Palliative treatment of obstructing esophagogastric malignancy by endoscopic positioning of a plastic prosthesis. Gastroenterology 1979;77:1008-1014.*
6. *Gasparri G, Casalegno PA, Camandona M et al. Endoscopic insertion of 248 prostheses in inoperable carcinoma of the esophagus and cardia: short-term and long-term results. Gastrointestinal Endoscopy 1987;33:354-356.*
7. *Knyrim K, Wagner HJ, Bethge N, Keymling M and Vakil N. A Controlled Trial of an Expansile Metal Stent for Palliation of Esophageal Obstruction due to Inoperable Cancer. The New England journal of Medicine; 329(18): 1302-1307, 1993.*
8. *De Palma GD, di Matteo E, Romano G, Fimmano A, Rondinone G and Catanzano C. Plastic prosthesis versus expandable metal stents for palliation of inoperable esophageal thoracic carcinoma: a controlled prospective study. Gastrointest Endosc;43: 478-482, 1996.*
9. *Alderson D and Wright PD. Laser recanalization versus endoscopic intubation in the palliation of malignant dysphagia. Br. J. Surg.; 77: 1151-1153, 1990.*
10. *Adam A, Ellul J, Watkinson AF, Tan BS, Morgan RA, Saunders M and Mason RC. Palliation of Inoperable Esophageal Carcinoma: A Prospective Randomized Trial of Laser Therapy and Stent Placement. Radiology; 202: 344-348, 1997.*
11. *Nicolaou N and Conlan AA. Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin and Celestin intubation for inoperable oesophageal carcinoma. S. Afr. Med. J.;61: 428-431, 1982.*
12. *Reed CE, Marsh WH, Carlson LS, Seymore CH and Kratz JM. Prospective, Randomized Trial of Palliative Treatment for Unresectable Cancer of the Esophagus. Ann Thorac Surg;51: 552-556, 1991.*
13. *Alberts AS, Burger W, Greeff F, Schoeman L, Friediger D, Nel J, Steyn E, Schmid EU and Falkson G. Severe Complications of 5-Fluorouracil and Cisplatin with Concomitant Radiotherapy in Inoperable Non-metastatic Squamous Cell Oesophageal Cancer After Intubation - Early Termination of a Prospective Randomised Trial. Eur J Cancer; 28A(4/5):1006-1007, 1992.*
14. *Schmid EU, Alberts AS, Greeff F, Terblanche PS, Schoemand L, Burger W, Shiels A, Friediger D, Van der Hoven A and Falkson G. The value of radiotherapy or chemotherapy after intubation for advanced esophageal carcinoma - A prospective randomized trial. Radiotherapy and Oncology; 28: 27-30, 1993.*
15. *Adam A, Chetty N, Roddie M et al. Self-expandable stainless steel endoprostheses for treatment of malignant bile duct obstruction. American Journal of Roentgenology 1991;156:321-325.*
16. *Cwikiel W, Stridbeck H, Tranberg K et al. Malignant oesophageal strictures: treatment with a self-expanding nitinol stents. Radiology 1993;187:661-665.*
17. *Nicholson AA, Royston CMS, Wedgewood K et al. Palliation of malignant eosphageal perforation and proximal oesophageal malignant dysphagia with covered metal stents. Clinical Radiology 1995;50:11-14.* Ω

MALIGNANCY AND THE ANEMIA OF CHRONIC DISEASE

By Gary Kay, MEDS 2001

Anemia, defined as a decrease in red cell mass, is often associated with cancer and cancer treatment.[1] Indeed, anemia is the most common hematological aberration occurring in cancer patients, ranging in severity from asymptomatic to life-endangering, and can result in a decrease in the patient's overall quality of life.[1] All of this occurs at a time when the patient, along with his or her family and loved ones are trying their best to cope with this utterly devastating disease. Many causes for anemia have been postulated, including: blood loss (acute or chronic); bone marrow involvement by the cancer; chemotherapy or radiation therapy resulting in marrow suppression; red cell aplasia; hemolysis including autoimmune hemolysis and microangiopathic hemolysis[2]; hypersplenism; folate or B12 deficiency; and a disease entity known as the anemia of chronic disease.[1]

Anemia of chronic disease (ACD), also named the anemia of cancer[2], refers to a specific type of anemia most commonly seen in patients with malignant conditions. Current estimates reveal that over half of all patients with some form of neoplastic disease are anemic during the course of their illness, either as the result of ACD or iron deficiency, and almost all patients undergoing chemotherapy or radiation therapy become anemic.[1,3] Like myelophthisic anemia, iron deficiency secondary to blood loss, and megaloblastic anemia, ACD is a form of hypoproliferative anemia resulting from decreased red blood cell (RBC) production.[2] However, with its characteristic changes in erythrocyte survival time and iron metabolism, ACD is quite different from these other forms of anemia. Specifically, ACD most likely involves the accelerated destruction of erythrocytes, suppression of erythropoiesis, and diminished iron utilization by the erythron, leading to hypoferremia despite adequate or even increased iron stores.[1] The exact pathogenesis of ACD is not completely understood although suggested mechanisms include decreased RBC life span, impaired reutilization of hemoglobin iron, erythropoietin deficiency, impaired responsiveness, and ineffective erythropoiesis.[4] Interestingly, ACD has many clinical similarities to anemias present in patients with chronic inflammation or infection, including chronic renal, hepatic, and endocrine diseases.[5] ACD is also one of the most common anemias presenting in general practice1, and is the most prevalent form of anemia in the hospitalized patient population.[2] Thus, a clear understanding of the mechanism underlying ACD, along with treatments such as human recombinant erythropoietin, is crucial not only to the physicians caring for cancer patients, but those in a more general setting as well.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Gary Kay is a second year medical student at the University of Western Ontario. He previously completed a Bachelor of Science degree in Life Sciences at Queen's University.

CLINICAL FEATURES

Usually mild and nonprogressive, ACD is often a diagnosis of exclusion, developing insidiously within the first 1 or 2 months from the onset of the illness.[1] Due to its mild nature, ACD is commonly overlooked in the clinical evaluation[2], and many patients, even those with hematocrits as low as 30%, are often asymptomatic.[1] It is believed that the patient's inactivity, as well as the body's natural ability to increase oxygen delivery to the tissues, results in this lack of symptoms.[2] In the setting of advanced malignancy, weakness, pallor, and fatigue are often seen, and can be the result of ACD or the cancer itself.[2] More severe manifestations of ACD include dyspnea, peripheral edema, angina, palpitations, and other signs of cardiovascular insufficiency, but are rarely seen in patients with packed cell volumes (PCV) below 25%.[2] Skin temperature is often reduced, and the skin, mucous membranes and conjunctivae, are pale.[6]

LABORATORY FEATURES

ACD is usually a normocytic, normochromic anemia, although microcytic, hypochromic red blood cells can be seen.[2,7] In fact, up to one third of patients may have slight to moderate microcytosis.[1] Unlike iron deficient anemia, however, hypochromia develops before microcytosis in ACD.[2] When the physician is contemplating the diagnosis of ACD, the other common causes of normocytic and microcytic anemias must be ruled out, including: blood loss; nutritional deficiencies; infection; renal insufficiency; and malabsorption.[2] In terms of specific laboratory characteristics of ACD, hemoglobin is usually between 8 and 12 g/dL, and the PCV is usually between 26% to 38%.[2,7,8,9] Studies have also shown a reduction in the Mean Cell Hemoglobin Concentration (MCHC) of 44-64%.[5,10] The absolute reticulocyte count is normally not increased, and the white blood cell (WBC) and platelet counts are normal or even slightly increased.[2] Bone marrow is normocellular or hypocellular, and the erythroid/myeloid ratio is often normal or slightly decreased.[2,7,11] Although body iron stores are normal or increased in patients with ACD, serum iron levels are often substantially decreased, along with transferrin.[2,5,7,12] Indeed, transferrin saturation in ACD normally falls between 5% and 16%, compared to values of 20% or higher seen in healthy individuals.[5,13] As serum ferritin concentration is usually increased in ACD, this provides an easy way to help distinguish it from iron deficient anemia.[5,14,15,16]

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

ACD is thought to be the result of a number of factors, including accelerated erythrocyte destruction, and an inadequate bone marrow response to this loss of RBC in the form of deficient erythropoeisis.[1] Normally, the lifespan of a red blood cell is approximately 120 days. In ACD, however, erythrocyte survival time is greatly reduced, ranging from only 60 to 90 days.[1,17,18] Although the exact mechanism behind the increased erythrocyte destruction remains unclear, hyperactivity of the reticular endothelial system (RES) has been proposed as the likely cause for the shortened RBC survival time.[2] It is thought that red cells may be damaged, perhaps by tumour vasculature or inflammatory cells, resulting in their rapid destruction by an activated RES.[1] Interestingly, red cells from ACD patients have been found to survive normally when transfused into normal subjects, suggesting that the ultimate cause of the increased erythrocyte destruction must be a property of the cell's environment and not the cell itself.[1] Normal bone marrow can increase erythropoiesis at least three times the basal rate, however, so the increased loss of RBC alone should not lead to anemia.[2] Thus, a key factor in the pathophysiology of ACD is an inappropriate or lack of increase in RBC production to compensate for the increased loss of erythrocytes.[2]

Many theories have been hypothesised to explain the insufficient bone marrow response: decreased iron availability to the marrow; diminished erythropoietin levels; and immune suppression or erythropoiesis.[1] Recent studies, however, have shown that red cell turnover is normal in ACD patients, and that the idea of blockade of iron to the erythron is not supported,[1,18-21] making the first theory an unlikely explanation. Furthermore, neither oral nor intravenous iron given to alleviate hypoferremia in ACD patients helps to correct the problem.[2]

In terms of erythropoietin production in ACD, recent radioimmunoassay studies for erythropoietin have found relatively normal levels in ACD patients.[1,22,23] Alexian similarly reported normal erythropoietin levels in ACD patients.[2,10] Thus, the notion of insufficient erythropoietin production also is an unlikely reason for the impaired bone marrow response in ACD. Instead, research now reveals that inadequate or deficient erythropoiesis may play an integral role in the pathophysiology of this disease.[1]

This concept was first proposed by Zucker *et al* in 1974 who found that erythropoietin induced a significantly lower amount of erythropoiesis in patients with cancer compared to normal patients with anemia resulting from infection or inflammation.[9] They concluded that the functioning of cells responsive to erythropoietin and responsible for increased red cell production must somehow be diminished by a humoral and/or cellular immune interaction with malignant cells.[2] In support of this theory, immune cytokines such as interferons alpha, beta, and gamma, along with Tumour Necrosis Factor (TNF), are known to be produced in the setting of malignancy and have been demonstrated to decrease erythropoeisis.[1,24,25] Furthermore, an anemia very similar to ACD has been shown to develop in mice following chronic exposure to TNF.[1,26] As a result, it would appear that the impaired marrow response in ACD is the result of an activated immune system leading to a decreased response to erythropoeitin.[1] This, combined with an inability to compensate for increase red cell destruction, ultimately culminates in a nonprogressive, mild, asymptomatic anemia.[1]

CONCLUSION

In the past, treatment of ACD has focused on the underlying malignancy, with little attention being focused on the anemia itself.[1] However, exciting new therapies provide hope for the future, including epoetin alpha, a form of human recombinant erythropoietin which may be beneficial in improving the patient's symptoms and quality of life.[27] In those patients resistant to epoetin therapy, blood transfusions provide another treatment option.[6] Clearly, until we have a better understanding of the etiology and pathogenesis of ACD, it will remain one of a plethora of unpleasant and potentially life-threatening effects of cancer and its treatment.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author would like to thank Jose Chang MD, FRCPC for his contribution as peer reviewer.

REFERENCES

1. *Johnson RA, Roodman GD. Hematologic manifestations of malignancy. In: Bone RC ed. Disease-a-Month. Chicago: Year Book Medical Publishers Inc., 1989; 35(11): 726-768.*
2. *Zucker S. Anemia in cancer. Cancer Investigation 1985; 3(3): 249-260.*
3. *Dutcher JA. Hematologic abnormalities in patients with non-hematologic malignancies. Hematol Oncol Clin North Am 1987; 1:281-299.*
4. *Cash J, Sears DA. The anemia of chronic disease: Spectrum of associated diseases in a series of unselected hospitalized patients. The American Journal of Medicine 1989; 87:638-644.*
5. *Lee GR. The anemia of chronic disease. Seminars in Hematology 1983; 20:61-80.*
6. *Ludwig H, Fritz E. Anemia in cancer patients. Seminars in Oncology 1998; 25(3): 2-6.*
7. *Cartwright GE, Lee GR. The anemia of chronic disorders. British Journal of Haematology 1971; 21: 147-152.*
8. *Price VE, Greenfield RE. Anemia in cancer. Advanced Cancer Research 1958; 5: 199-200.*
9. *Zucker S, Friedman S, Lysik RM. Bone marrow erythropoiesis in anemia of infection, inflammation and malignancy. Journal of Clinical Investigation 1974; 53: 1132-1138.*
10. *Alexian R. Erythropoietin excretion in hemolytic anemia and in the hypoferremia of chronic disease. (Abstr) Blood 1971; 40:946.*
11. *Ward HP, Kurnick JE, Pisarczyk MJ. Serum level of erythropoietin in anemias associated with chronic infection, malignancy, and primary hematopoietic disease. Journal of Clinical Investigation 1971; 50: 332-335.*
12. *Bentley DP. Anemia and chronic disease. Clinical Haematology 1982; 11: 465-479.*
13. *Bainton DF, Finch CA. The diagnosis of iron deficiency anemia. American Journal of Medicine 1964; 37: 62-70.*
14. *Birgegard G, Hallgren R, Killander A, et al. Serum ferritin during infection. A longitudinal study. Scandinavian Journal of Haematology 1978; 21: 333-340.*
15. *Elin RJ, Wolff SM, Finch CA: Effect of induced fever on serum iron and ferritin concentrations in man. Blood 1977; 49:147-153.*
16. *Lipschitz DA, Cook JD, Finch CA. A clinical evaluation of serum ferritin as an index of iron stores. New England Journal of Medicine 1974; 290: 1213-1216.*

17. Cavill I, Ricketts C, Napier JAF, et al. Ferrokinetics and erythropoiesis in man: Red-cell production and destruction in normal and anaemic subjects. British Journal of Haematology 1977; 35:33-40.
18. Dinant HJ, DeMaat CEM. Erythropoiesis and mean red-cell lifespan in normal subjects and in patients with the anaemia of active rheumatoid arthritis. British journal of Haematology 1978; 39: 437-444.
19. Zarrabi MH, Lysik R, DiStefano J, et al. The anemia of chronic disorders: Studies of iron reutilization in the anaemia of experimental malignancy and chronic inflammation. British Journal of Haematology 1977; 35: 647-658.
20. Cavill I, Ricketts C, Napier JA. Erythropoiesis in the anaemia of chronic disease. Scandinavian Journal of Haematology 1977; 19:509-512.
21. Deiss A: Iron metabolism in reticuloendothelial cells. Seminars in Hematology 1983; 20:81-90.
22. Erslev AJ, Caro J. Pure erythrocytosis classified according to erythropoietin titers. American Journal of Medicine 1984; 76: 57-61.
23. Schreuder WO, Ting WC, Smith S, et al. Testosterone, erythropoietin and anemia in patients with disseminated bronchial cancer. British Journal of Haematology 1984; 57: 521-526.
24. Roodman GD, Horadam VW, Wright TL. Inhibition of erythroid colony formation by autologous bone marrow adherent cells from patients with the anemia of chronic disease. Blood 1983; 62:406-412.
25. Broxmeyer HE, Lu L, Platzer E, et al. Comparative analysis of the influences of human gamma, alpha, and beta interferons on human multipotential (CFU-GEMM) erythroid (BFU-E) and granulocyte0macrophage (CFU_GM) progenitor cells. Journal of Immunology 1983; 131: 1300-1305.
26. Johnson RA, Waddelow TA, Caro J, et al. Chronic exposure to tumour necrosis factor in vivo preferentially inhibits erythropoiesis in nude mice. Journal of Clinical Investigation of Blood 1989;74:130-138.
27. Means RT, Olsen NJ, Krantz SB, et al. Treatment of the anemia of rheumatoid arthritis with recombinant human erthropoietin: clinical and in vitro studies. Arthritis and Rheumatology 1989; 32:638-642. Ω

ONCOLOGIC EMERGENCIES: FEBRILE NEUTROPENIA

By Ian MacDonald, MEDS 2000

INTRODUCTION

Infectious complications in the neutropenic host are a major medical issue. Cancer patients receiving chemotherapy are at risk of neutropenia due to the toxic effect antineoplastic agents exert on rapidly proliferating bone marrow cells. The neutropenic patient who develops a fever is at risk of developing rapid and fatal sepsis. Prompt administration of empiric antibiotic therapy is, therefore, standard practice in the management of these episodes. A variety of regimens have been shown to be effective, including a multidrug approach as well as monotherapy. Controversy exists as to which method is superior.

THE NEUTROPENIC HOST

The neutropenic patient who becomes febrile has a 60% or greater chance of being infected.[2] However, fever often presents without clinical signs of localized infection in these patients. The diminished white count precludes signs of inflammation such as edema, erythema, and purulent discharge. In a study of over 1000 febrile episodes in neutropenic patients with cancer, the physical exam was unable to reveal any sign of infection in 55% of patients with known bacteremia.[3] The febrile state is defined as a core temperature > 38.5 C or an axillary temperature > 38.0 C. Severe neutropenia, defined as an absolute neutrophil count < $500/mm^3$, is the single most important risk factor for developing infection. The duration and rapidity of onset of neutropenia are also risk factors. Neutropenic episodes of < 7 days have been shown to confer a better prognosis than those with longer duration.[7]

The risk of infection is also increased in the presence of other predisposing factors. These include mucous membrane damage secondary to cytotoxic chemotherapy, skin lesions present at intravenous injection sites, the use of indwelling central venous catheters, and neoplastic obstruction complicated by secondary infection of colonizing organisms. The risk of infection is also higher in patients with hematological malignancies than in those with solid tumours. Post-mortem studies estimate that infection is the direct cause of death in up to 50-80% of patients with acute leukemia and up to 50% of those dying with malignant lymphoma. In patients with solid tumours, infection is the primary or an associated cause of death in about 50% of cases.[8]

The infecting organisms involved in the neutropenic patient are classically the endogenous Gram-negative bacilli arising from the GI tract, primarily *P. aeruginosa, E. coli,* and *Klebsiella.* Mortality in neutropenic patients with Gram-negative bacteremia can approach 40%due to the tendency towards systemic dissemination.[4] Empirical antibiotic therapy is tailored to providing broad spectrum coverage against these pathogens. However, Gram-positive organisms have emerged in the past decade as a common cause of infection in the febrile neutropenic patient. In particular are *S. epidermidis, S. aureus,* and *Streptococcus species.* Recent studies have shown that at present Gram-positive organisms account for 60% of bacteremias.[5]

INVESTIGATION

The physical exam of the febrile patient is often unremarkable in light of the absence of localized findings. However, it is important to consider the common sites of infection in febrile neutropenics: mouth and pharynx (25%), the lower respiratory tract (25%), skin and intravascular catheters (15%), and the gastrointestinal tract (15%).[3] The remaining proportion is made up of the perineal region, the urinary tract, and the nose and sinuses. Oropharyngeal infections can occur in the patient being treated with chemotherapy as bacterial flora colonize mucosal ulcerations. Local invasions in these patients are at risk of becoming systemic rapidly. The physical exam should also assess for the presence of any long-standing intravascular catheters which can be the source of catheter-related infections.

Investigations in the febrile neutropenic patient should include a CBC and differential, BUN/Cr, and electrolytes. Before starting antibiotics, blood cultures should be drawn on samples taken from both the indwelling catheter and a peripheral vein. The threat of catheter-related bacteremia is increased when the catheter is heavily colonized. Cultures from a presumed site of infection include a urine culture and sensitivity. Sputum cultures may be included if produced and pulmonary infection is suspected. However, chest x-rays in the early stages of fever or in very neutropenic patients may not reveal significant lung findings.

TREATMENT

The concept of starting antibiotic therapy before knowing the results of blood cultures is based on the high mortality associated with Gram-negative bacteremia. Therefore, empiric therapy is directed at providing broad spectrum coverage against these organisms. In particular, any empiric regimen should provide antipseudomonal activity in light of the significant morbidity and mortality associated with this organism. Antimicrobial therapy should simultaneously produce high serum concentrations of bactericidal agents, while displaying good tissue perfusion and pose minimal toxicity to the

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Ian MacDonald is a third year medical student at the University of Western Ontario with an interest in emergency medicine.

patient. In terms of approach, there is still much debate about optimal empiric treatment with respect to combination versus single-agent therapy.

Combination therapy is a widely adopted approach in the management of the febrile neutropenic patient. The traditional combinations involve an antipseudomonal β-lactam plus an aminoglycoside. These include either an extended-spectrum penicillin, such as piperacillin, or a third generation cephalosporin, such as ceftazadime, plus gentamicin or tobramycin. The main argument in favour of combination therapy is that it provides broad spectrum coverage, limiting the potential for secondary superinfections and the emergence of resistant organisms. Combination therapy also provides a synergistic effect that is greater than either agent alone. The major drawback associated with this therapy is the increased likelihood of toxicity at therapeutic levels, specifically nephrotoxicity and ototoxicity associated with aminoglycoside administration. At this point, the comparison of clinical trials has failed to demonstrate any significant difference in response rates between the different combination regimens.

The concept of empiric monotherapy is relatively new in the treatment of febrile neutropenia. These agents include the third-generation cephalosporins and the carbapenems, which offer coverage against gram-positive and gram-negative organisms, including *Pseudomonas* species. The theoretical advantages of monotherapy over combined therapy include reduced toxicity and improved ease of administration. Among the third generation agents, ceftazadime is employed for monotherapy due to its significant antipseudomonal activity and low toxicity. Several studies have indicated its effectiveness in the empirical treatment of fever in neutropenics based on response rates. A recent concern with ceftazadime monotherapy is the potential for the emergence of resistant organisms. The carbapenems, a new class of potent beta-lactam antibiotics, offer a broader spectrum of activity than the third-generation cephalosporins. Randomized trials have demonstrated that empirical monotherapy with imipenem is as effective as ceftazadime alone.[1] The primary concern with imipenem therapy is its association with seizures in patients with CNS disease and/or renal failure.

The controversy between monotherapy versus combined therapy continues. Present evidence suggests that at the end of the neutropenic period there is little difference in terms of survival between febrile neutropenic patients given empiric monotherapy and those who received combination therapy. The European Organization for Research on Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) Trial XI was designed to answer the question of the efficacy of monotherapy versus combination therapy. The results published in 1996 demonstrated that among the 958 randomized patients, treatment success rates were similar in both arms of the study.[5] A recent international trial showed that ceftazadime was as effective but also safer than the combination of piperacillin and tobramycin.[4] Available data suggests that monotherapy appears to be a suitable option at least in low-risk patients (neutropenia > 500/mm^3 with expected duration < 7 days).

MODIFICATION OF THERAPY

Given the increasing prevalence of gram-positive bacteremias in the febrile neutropenic host, the addition of the glycopeptide vancomycin to the empirical regimen may be indicated. This strategy may be beneficial in light of the increasing incidence of MRSA in certain institutions, the selection for gram-positive superinfections associated with ceftazadime monotherapy, and in neutropenic patients at high risk for gram-positive sepsis, such as those with indwelling central venous catheters. However, EORTC Trial V showed that in neutropenic patients with gram-positive infections the use of vancomycin from the onset of fever did not result in a more rapid defervescence.[8] Thus, it has been suggested that the inclusion of vancomycin in empirical regimens is a reasonable approach for individual patients, patients with signs of infection at the vascular catheter site, and upon documentation of infection with MRSA.

The optimal duration of therapy in febrile neutropenic patients is controversial, although the absolute neutrophil count is considered the most important measure. The afebrile patient with a negative blood culture and neutrophils ≥ 500/mm^3 may discontinue antibiotics after 5 to 7 days of therapy.[2] However, some authors suggest that antibiotics can also be stopped in the presence of persistent neutropenia (< 500/mm^3) if the patient is afebrile and blood cultures are negative. In the case of fever persistence or recurrence seven days after commencement of antibiotics, there is a general agreement regarding additional treatment with empirical antifungal therapy such as amphotericin B, even in the absence of symptoms or signs of systemic mycosis. Systemic fungal infections have been found in up to 33% of febrile neutropenic patients who remain unresponsive after 1 week of therapy and this approach has been shown to decrease the incidence and mortality of these episodes.[2]

CONCLUSION

Significant progress has been made in the treatment of febrile neutropenia in the past 20 years. Recognizing the value of initiating empirical therapy in the neutropenic patient with a fever and the availability of new antimicrobial agents has had a significant impact on survival rates in this population, reducing mortality figures by infection to as low as 6%.[6] However, infection remains the principal cause of morbidity and mortality in febrile neutropenic patients. The management of these episodes has been complicated by the changing spectrum of pathogens from gram-negative to gram-positive and concern for the emergence of resistant species, fuelling the debate over combination therapy versus monotherapy. Consequently, the approach to empirical therapy is determined by the circumstances surrounding the individual patient and knowledge of local patterns of infection and resistance.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author would like to acknowledge A.E.L. Cairney, MD, FRCP(C), for her input in preparing this paper. Dr. Cairney is a Pediatric Hematologist/Oncologist at CHWO.

REFERENCES

1. *Cometta A, Viscoli C, Castagnola E. Empirical Treatment of Fever in Neutropenic Children: the Role of Carbapenems. Pediatric Infectious Diseases Journal 1996; 15(8): 744-748.*
2. *Giamareellou H. Empiric Therapy for Infections in the Febrile, neutropenic,Compromised Host. Medical Clinics of North America1995; 79(3): 559-79.*
3. *Gillespie T, Masterton RG. Investigation of Infection in the Neutropenic Patient with Fever. Journal of Hospital Infection 1998; 38: 77-91.*
4. *Hathorn JW, Lyke K. Empirical Treatment of Febrile Neutropenia: Evolution of Current Therapeutic Approaches. Clinical Infectious Diseases 1997; 24(Suppl 2):S256-65*
5. *Lalla F. Antibiotic Treatment of Febrile Episodes in Neutropenic Cancer Patients. Drugs 1997; 53(5): 789-804.*
6. *Maertens J, Boogaerts MA. Anti-infective Strategies in Neutropenic Patients. Acta Clin Belg 1998; 53(3):168-177.*
7. *Rolston K, Rubenstein E, Freifeld A. Early Empiric Antibiotic Therapy for Febrile Neutropenia Patients at Low Risk. Infectious Disease Clinics of North America 1996; 10(2): 223-37.*
8. *Viscoli C. The Evolution of the Empirical Management of Fever and Neutropenia in Cancer Patients. Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy 1998; 41(Suppl D): 65-80.* Ω

AT RISK FOR BREAST CANCER: THE UPS AND DOWNS OF GENETIC BREAST CANCER TESTING

By Glenna Cuccarolo, MEDS 2001

The following information regarding genetic testing for individuals at high risk was obtained through an interview with Dr. Peter Ainsworth, Director of Molecular Genetics, Victoria Hospital Campus, LHSC.

With recent advances in genetic technology, we are reaching a point where individuals may determine their risk for developing a disease one, ten or fifty years in the future. The field of oncology is no exception. Individuals with a strong family history of breast cancer can be screened to determine if they carry a mutation in one of two breast cancer susceptibility genes, BRCA1 or BRCA2. If found to carry such a mutation, females may have as high as a 50-85% lifetime risk of developing breast cancer, about half this risk of ovarian cancer and, for both males and females, a small but definite increase in the risk of colon and other cancers.

As always, with advancement comes risk. We are facing a situation in which otherwise healthy individuals can be told, with some degree of certainty, that they may have up to an 85% chance of developing breast cancer in their lifetime. As future physicians, we need to be aware of the whole picture surrounding this type of revelation, and what may be ahead for these individuals.

Who should be screened?

As with all medical tests, the cost, effectiveness and predictive value of a test is related to the level of risk of the group being tested. Family medical history guidelines exist to determine which individuals are at high risk, and thus suitable for screening. However, many individuals may wish to be screened even if they are not at high risk, to put their mind at ease. This type of screening may not be covered and would only be performed at the patient's expense. It is also important that screening of lower risk individuals should not interfere with screening of those at high risk.

Individuals should be referred according to the following guidelines (adapted from Ontario Cancer Genetics Network):

3 or more closely related individuals on the same side of the family
Early age at diagnosis (<50 years)
Multiple generations affected
Multiple primary tumours (e.g. bilateral breast cancer, or both breast and ovarian cancer)
One or more cases of ovarian cancer
Men with breast cancer (BRCA2)
Jewish ethnic background (approximately 1:50 carry a mutation compared to 1:400 in the general population).

What are the medical and non-medical considerations of detecting a BRCA mutation?

Genetic testing of members of a family known to have a BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation that has been characterized, would divide them into two groups: those that carry the familial mutation and those found to be non-carriers. For the latter group, genetic screening would serve as a reassurance that they are not plagued by the same genetic fate as their relatives who may or may not be already affected by cancer. For mutation carriers, screening serves to allow for increased surveillance and hopefully early detection and treatment. For each family member there would be a 50% chance of falling into either group, by virtue of genetic inheritance.

Increased surveillance involves early mammography, starting in the late twenties or early thirties and this should be combined with regular clinical and self-examination of the breasts. The value of ovarian surveillance techniques is more controversial and prophylactic surgery may be considered in the peri- and post-menopausal period, while pre-menopausal women may be placed on birth control medication to decrease the risk of ovarian cancer. Newer treatments such as prophylactic tamoxifen may be used to reduce breast cancer risk in the future, and for some women, there may also be the possibility of prophylactic mastectomy. The increased risk of colon cancer in mutation carriers should be addressed by colonoscopy which ideally would begin at age 45.

However, what seems to be an obvious and simple management plan for early detection and surveillance carries the additional burden of the extent of prophylactic or preventive treatment which a patient should or could undertake. Oophorectomy is recommended to post-menopausal women, but is not an option for women of childbearing years intending to extend their family. Birth control can be prescribed to decrease the incidence of ovarian cancer in pre-menopausal women but cannot be used while a women is attempting to conceive. There is also the controversial question of prophylactic mastectomy: will a women feel compelled to remove her breasts without which her risk of cancer is nearly decreased to that of the general population? Will she blame herself for not accepting a more radical prophylaxis if she is later diagnosed with breast cancer? Will she feel

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Glenna Cuccarolo is a second year medical student at the University of Western Ontario and a former graduate of McMaster University. In the future, she hopes to specialize in the field of oncology.

alienated from the parts of her body which make her uniquely female? These questions, which may arise upon determining one's genetic risk, cannot be answered and lie outside the realm of medicine to address.

In addition to the medical controversy surrounding genetic screening, a patient's potential risk for breast cancer can be used outside the medical realm as a source of discrimination. Although current law forbids medical information to be disclosed to employment centers, banks, or life insurance companies without the patient's consent, it does not forbid the questioning surrounding these areas. Thus, once an individual's genetic status has been determined, those individuals applying for life or health insurance may be discriminated against for rates or even acceptance to the policy. An individual's ability to immigrate may be denied. Bank loans or mortgages may be refused if the client is high risk. Furthermore, the children of high-risk patients may be denied access to education loans and funds on the basis that these funds may not be repaid if the individual develops the disease.

On another perspective, early detection of a high genetic risk may make an individual hesitant to marry and have children, for fear that their lifespan may be shortened and that their family will be burdened with the disease. Others may fear passing on the mutation to their children and feel that it is morally irresponsible to have children when there is a 50% chance that they will be subjected to the same fate as themselves. In addition, since this type of testing is still relatively new, there is little evidence regarding the long term effects of pre-symptomatic testing, in which an individual can find out potentially years in advance, their risk for developing a disease in the future. A minority become more susceptible to depression and may require assistance from a social worker.

Currently all individuals who are referred for counseling regarding genetic screening are allowed ample time and several visits before making a decision to be screened. In general most individuals do choose to undergo the screening, but the information they are provided with, and the amount of time allotted, protects against making a hasty decision on the part of the patient. Patients found to be at high risk have several resources available to them to guide them through their plan of action. Most patients take a pro-active role in their health care and tend to improve their lifestyle, when found to be at high risk for cancer.

In the next few years, we will all be faced with advances in genetic technology which will allow individuals to know years in advance their potential for developing a terrifying disease such as cancer. There are several known, and likely many more unknown, consequences to delivering this type of information to the patient. However, the value of increased surveillance and early detection cannot be underestimated in relation to its potentially life-saving ability. As a society, we need to ensure that there will be a system in place to deal with the non-medical consequences of determining one's genetic status.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This article was reviewed by Dr. Peter Ainsworth, Director of Molecular Genetics, Victoria Hospital Campus, LHSC. Ω

THE FREE FIBULA FLAP FOR OROMANDIBULAR RECONSTRUCTION

By Joe A. Mai, MEDS 2001, Dr. Jonathon Trites, Dr. John Yoo, LHSC

INTRODUCTION

The mandible is essential for oral function and facial aesthetics. Partial or complete loss of the mandible may have severe physical and emotional consequences. The management of patients with oromandibular malignancies has evolved with advances in surgical technique. Mandibular resection poses a formidable reconstructive challenge. While many tumours of the oral cavity can be removed leaving the mandible intact, segmental mandibular resection is often required for advanced stage tumours1 (Figure 1). Previously, resection of the mandible for cancer commonly resulted in significant disability with regard to mastication, swallowing, speech and cosmesis.[2] Microsurgical technique has revolutionized the current approach to the management of patients undergoing mandibular resection. Mandibular reconstruction using free vascularized bone transfer at the time of oncologic resection is now the treatment of choice for these patients.[3,4] It has minimized many of the wound healing problems associated with previous methods of reconstruction that used prostheses, non-vascularized bone grafts or pedicled osteomyocutaneous flaps. With immediate wound problems largely overcome, attention has shifted to improving functional and aesthetic results for the patient.[3]

OPTIONS FOR RECONSTRUCTING THE MANDIBLE

Initially, oromandibular defects were addressed with no bony reconstruction. Soft tissue was repaired either primarily or with a skin graft or local flap (e.g. tongue, buccal mucosa). Large anterior mandibular defects managed in this fashion were referred to as "Andy Gump" deformities. Free bone grafts and alloplastic prostheses were later attempted in order to improve functional outcome. However, these procedures were associated with poor wound healing, high rates of infection, extrusion of plates and screws, and considerable soft tissue contraction, especially when performed as secondary procedures[5] (Figure 2). The jaw often required prolonged periods of immobilization. For these reasons, bone grafts currently enjoy only limited use.

Continued improvements in cure rates following ablative cancer surgery provided a stimulus for a reconstructive era beginning in the 1960s. In addition to metal plates and free bone grafts, tray devices which housed particulate bone grafts were used in order to restore jaw integrity. The advent of the pedicled myocutaneous flap in the 1970s provided well-vascularized soft tissue coverage for these bony bridges. Regional flaps such as the pectoralis major, latissimus dorsi and trapezius consist of muscle and overlying skin rotated about their constituent arterial and venous supply. These flaps permitted single stage reconstruction of virtually any head and neck defect.[5]

In the late 1970s, autogenous bone such as rib and clavicle began to be incorporated into myocutaneous flaps and became the predominant method used in mandibular reconstruction. Autogenous bone was recognized as the material least likely to be extruded, and its use became more widespread. Reasonable success rates could be expected in limited cases, such as short defects in non-irradiated patients. However, their disadvantages included limited pedicle lengths and arcs of rotation, excessive soft tissue bulk and donor site morbidity. Furthermore, the inability to provide bone of sufficient length with a reliable blood supply stimulated a search for alternative techniques.[1]

The establishment of a reliable blood supply via microvascular anastomosis was made possible by the advent of microvascular surgery in 1973. Consequently, tissues distant from the defect and based on an appropriate axial blood supply could be successfully transferred for reconstruction. Such "free flaps" emerged as a new approach for mandibular reconstruction. The most important advantage of the free tissue transfer is its superior vascularity and improved tissue survival. These flaps are free from a distinct limitation of myocutaneous flaps, namely their vascular pedicle length and arc of rotation. Moreover, the wide variety and versatility of donor tissue allows customization of the reconstruction to the specific requirements of the defect. These refinements in primary reconstruction provide the cancer patient with optimal functional and cosmetic rehabilitation.[1]

FREE FLAP DONOR SITE SELECTION

The requirements for optimal reconstruction of the mandible include adequate bone length, consistent shape along the length of the bone, and a vigorous and predictable blood supply. There is usually also a requirement for the bone to have adjacent muscle and skin

ABOUT THE AUTHORS

Joe Mai is a second year medical student at the University of Western Ontario. Prior to entering Medical school he earned his BSc. in zoology at the University of Calgary.

Jonathan Trites is a fifth year resident in Otolaryngology at the University of Western Ontario. He earned his M.D. degree from Dalhousie University.

John Yoo is an Otolaryngologist, Head and Neck and Reconstructive Microsurgeon at the University of Western Ontario.

of the proper volume and insetting flexibility to allow reconstruction of associated soft tissue defects.[5] Common donor sites for this application include the iliac crest, radius, scapula, and more recently, the fibula flap.[4] There is no single donor site that can be used for all situations. Donor site selection should be determined by the specific bone and soft tissue requirements of the defect.

The length of bone supplied by the radius usually does not exceed 10 cm and is of poor quality. Donor site morbidity from radial fractures is a major disadvantage. The scapula provides up to 14 cm of bone and an abundant skin flap which lends itself to three dimensional contouring. The bone is wider and longer but thinner than the radius. However, flap harvest requires repositioning the patient intraoperatively, precluding a simultaneous two-team approach. The iliac crest supplies an abundant amount of quality bone which closely approximates the height of the native mandible. However, contouring the bone may be less precise than with other flaps. A major disadvantage of this flap is the associated soft tissue, which has excessive bulk and an unreliable blood supply.[3]

The fibular free flap has become the flap of choice for mandibular reconstruction. The flap is based on the the peroneal artery, a terminal branch of the posterior tibial artery, and its venae comitantes. The caliber of the vessels and length of the pedicle allows for reliable microvascular anastomosis. The versatility of this bone flap rests on its dependable feeding periosteal blood supply. This allows multiple osteotomies, which are required to reproduce the three-dimensional shape of the resected mandible. It is the only free tissue transfer that provides a bone stock up to 24 cm.[6] This allows near-total mandibular defects to be

Figure 1.
Oromandibular defect following surgical resection for cancer.

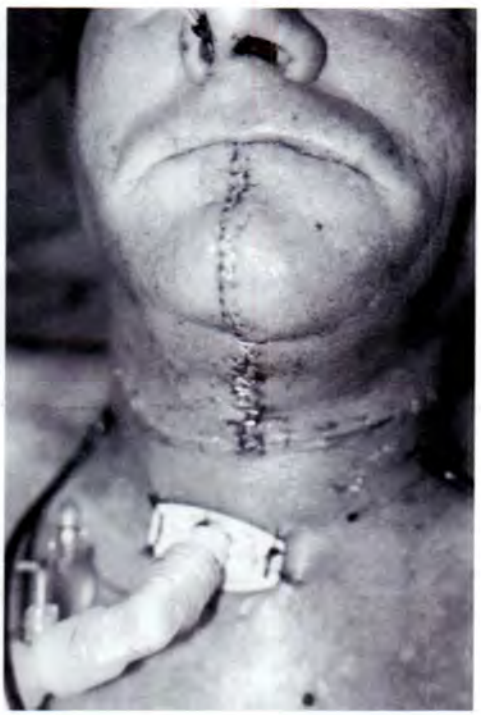
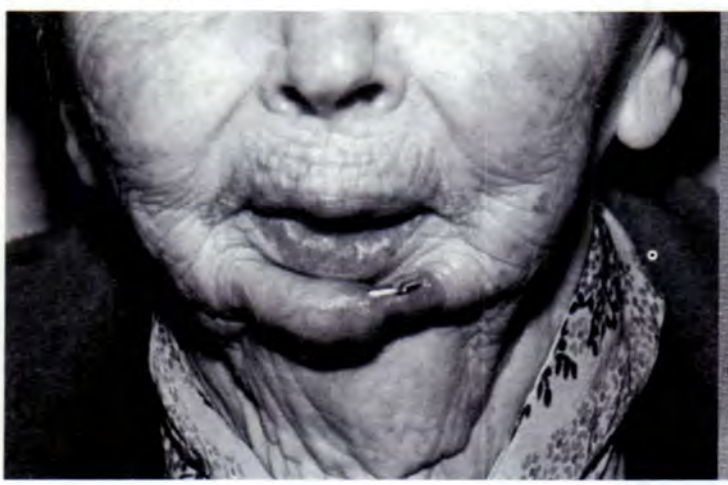
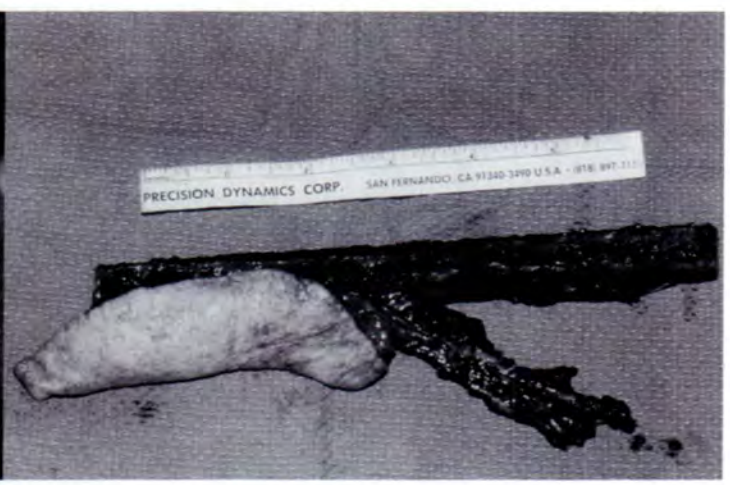


Figure 4.
Reconstructed oromandibular defect using free fibula flap.

Figure 2.
Patient with extruded plate following reconstruction of segmental mandibulectomy.

Figure 3.
Harvested fibula flap with adjoined soft tissue paddle.





repaired using a single flap. It has a consistent shape throughout its entire length, and sufficient bone stock to support osteointegrated implants for dental rehabilitation.[3] The fibular flap can incorporate a skin paddle from the lateral aspect of the leg that measures up to 25 cm in length and 5 cm in width[6] (Figure 3). The flexor hallucis longus muscle lies adjacent to the fibula and thus can be harvested for soft tissue reconstruction. Other advantages include minimal donor site morbidity and its distant location which facilitates a two-team approach. These distinct advantages have made the free fibular osteocutaneous flap the raw material of choice for segmental mandibular reconstruction.[7,8]

OUTCOME

Free tissue transfer is a highly reliable method of head and neck reconstruction. Shpitzer et al recently reviewed their series of mandibular reconstructions using fibular free flaps in 47 patients. Successful flap transfer was achieved in 95% of patients. There were no perioperative deaths however nine patients had perioperative complications that required medical or surgical intervention.[2]

Accurate long-term assessment of diet, oral continence, speech and cosmesis was possible in 39 patients. Dietary habits were normal in 58%, 32% tolerated a soft diet only and 10% were dependent on a feeding tube. Oral continence was normal or almost normal in 55%. Thirty-five percent had moderate drooling and those who remained dependent on a feeding tube had severe drooling (10%). Speech was easily intelligible in 90% and understandable with effort in 10%. Cosmetic results were evaluated by both the patient and the treating surgeon. Sixty-two percent were categorized as having excellent results, 33%, acceptable, and 5%, poor.

The fibular donor site healed adequately with minimal morbidity in 46 of the 47 patients.[1] Immediate postoperative donor site infection occurred in one non-compliant patient because of insistence on early ambulation and discharge. Patients were able to ambulate between 2-10 weeks with 5 weeks being the average. On follow-up, all patients were able to engage fully in daily recreational activities. Eight patients (17%) had mild lower extremity muscle and joint weakness, stiffness, or instability. One patient reported donor site pain. It was concluded that long-term morbidity was minimal and their lifestyle was not altered.[9]

CONCLUSION

Head and neck surgeons must address two basic issues when planning the surgical treatment of advanced oromandibular carcinoma. The first issue is the extent of resection required for oncologic clearance. The second issue concerns the optimal method of functional and aesthetic restoration. The resection can be performed more confidently based on the ability to reconstruct complex defects involving bone and soft tissue. In particular, the ability to reconstruct large mandibular defects has improved the functional and aesthetic outcome for patients with advanced disease (Figure 4).

Free tissue transfer has dramatically enhanced the quality of life for many patients undergoing resection for head and neck cancer. Although no one flap is ideally suited to repair all defects, the fibular flap is arguably the best method for reconstructing anterior or large defects of the mandible.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors of this manuscript would like to thank the Department of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery at the University of Western Ontario for their assistance.

REFERENCES

1. *Sloan SH, Blackwell KE, Urken ML. Reconstruction of major defects in the head and neck following cancer surgery. In: Myers EN, Suen JY eds. Cancer of the Head and Neck. Philedelphia: W.B. Saunders Company, 1996:712-747.*
2. *Shpitzer T, Neligan PC, Gullane PJ, Freeman JE, Boyd BJ, Rotstein LE, Brown DH, Irish JC, Gur E. Oromandibular reconstruction with the fibular free flap. Archives of Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery 1997; 123:939-944*
3. *Hidalgo DA. Aesthetic improvements in free-flap mandible reconstruction. Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery 1990; 88(4):574-585.*
4. *Disa JJ, Winters RM, Hidalgo DA. Long-term evaluation of bone mass in free fibula flap mandible reconstruction. The American Journal of Surgery 1997; 174:503-506.*
5. *Hayden RE, O'Leary MJ. Mandibular reconstruction. In: Papel ID, Nichlas NE eds. Facial Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery. St. Louis: Mosby-Year Book Inc., 1992: 424-434.*
6. *Ferri J, Piot B, Ruhin B, Mercier J. Advantages and limitations of fibula free flap in mandibular reconstruction. Journal of Oral Maxillofacial Surgery 1997; 55:440-448.*
7. *Burkey BB, Coleman JR. Current concepts in oromandibular reconstruction. Otolaryngologic Clinics of North America 1997; 30(4):607-629.*
8. *Urken ML, Buchbinder D, Costantino PD, Sinha U, Okay D, Lawson W, Biller HF. Oromandibular reconstruction using microvascular composite flaps. Archives of Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery 1998; 124:46-55.*
9. *Shpitzer T, Neligan P, Boyd B, Gullane P, Gur E, Freeman J. Leg morbidity and function following fibular free flap harvest. Annals of Plastic Surgery 1997; 38(5):460-464.* Ω

WHILE MERLIN SLEEPS: CAMELOT YIELDS
A review of the biology of neurofibromatosis type 2 and the role of merlin as a tumour suppressor

By David Skidmore, MEDS 2000, & Gregory M. Kelly, Assistant Professor, Department of Zoology; UWO

INTRODUCTION

Neurofibromatosis type 2 (NF2) is a rare, dominantly inherited genetic disease which has become the subject of considerable interest; possibly disproportionate to the medical significance of the disease itself. Excitement over NF2 is due in part to the discovery that the disease is caused by the loss of expression of a tumor suppressor gene dubbed merlin. Merlin, a widely expressed protein, is also at the centre of several types of sporadic malignancies. The study of the genetics and molecular biology of NF2 provides us with the opportunity to arrive at an improved understanding of the role tumour suppressors play in cell homeostasis and how this control breaks down in leading to the development of a malignant state.

The NF2 gene was discovered independently by two groups.[2,3] The gene at chromosome 22q12 encodes merlin, a protein with significant homology to members of the Protein 4.1 superfamily, especially Ezrin, Radixin, Moesin (the ERM subfamily). The homology to Protein 4.1, the prototype in a superfamily of proteins associated with the cytoskeleton-plasma membrane interface, was a surprise since most other tumour suppressor genes were known to be nuclear proteins. Since merlin's discovery, other cytoplasmic tumour suppressor proteins have been identified. How merlin and these proteins act in the cytoplasm to directly and/or indirectly regulate gene transcription and cell cycle has been given a great deal of attention. Insight from this research will undoubtedly increase our comprehension of both NF2 and the mechanisms by which tumour suppressors act.

Neurofibromatosis Type 2

Symptoms of NF2 which manifest themselves during middle age constitute the less severe Gardner subtype, whereas patients with the disease in their mid-twenties (the severe Wishart subtype) usually do not survive past 40 years of age4. NF2 is the most commonly mutated gene in benign tumours of the human nervous system.[5] Of these cases, approximately half occur in families with no prior history of the disease. Due to the high penetrance of this disease, it is held that sporadic cases are due to de novo mutations, and suggests that this region (a hotspot) of the genome has a relatively high rate of spontaneous mutation. The hallmark of NF2 is the development of bilateral acoustic schwannomas (also called acoustic neuromas). These tumours are benign and slow growing, but due to their location can be very difficult to treat surgically. Affected individuals are also at risk of developing multiple tumours of other tissues of ectoderm lineage, especially spinal schwannomas, meningiomas and less common ependymomas. A high incidence of posterior lens opacities has also been reported.[6] Pathological examination of afflicted individuals has demonstrated that spinal nerve roots are studded with asymptomatic tumourlets. These tumourlets are expansile lesions which are similar to schwannomas, yet histologically distinct. Whether these tumourlets, which are unique to the NF2 syndrome, represent developmental lesions or are a precursor stage in the development of full-scale schwannomas is a point of some debate.[7] It should be noted that while NF2 tumours are benign, the compression they cause can lead to significant functional impairment, regardless of the individual's age. In reference to NF2, Gusella et al.[8] stated that the resulting morbidity is of such significant magnitude to result in a measurably reduced life span.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

David Skidmore is a third year medical student at the University of Western Ontario, with an interest in medical genetics and inheritable disease.

TUMOUR SUPPRESSOR GENES

A neoplasm develops when a tumor suppressor gene loses its function. These genes play a role both in familial cancers and also in many sporadic neoplasms. At least 25 tumour suppressor genes have been cloned in the ten short years since the discovery of the first tumour suppressor, RB1 (associated with familial retinoblastoma). Familial cancers associated with tumour suppressor genes are, as a rule, inherited dominantly. Interestingly though, studies have revealed that the presence of a single copy of a tumour suppressor gene in a cell is enough to insure normal, wild type function. This observation contradicts the Mendelian theory which states that for dominant inheritance, the expression (or lack of expression) of any mutant allele should result in the disease phenotype.

To explain the discrepancy and also the seemingly random nature of tumour development, Knudson proposed his famous "two hit" theory. It holds that for a neoplasm to develop there is an inactivated copy of a tumour suppressor gene in the germ line, the "second hit" inactivates the other copy in somatic cells leading to tumourgenesis. Therefore, in familial cancers the "first hit" would occur via germ line inheritance of one non-functional copy of a tumour suppressor and sometime during the individual's lifetime a cell will loss this

heterozygosity, either through non-disjunction during mitosis or a random mutation, which inactivates the wild-type allele; "the second hit".

Since the likelihood of a single somatic cell having two inactive copies of a specific gene is low, tumours would be very unlikely to occur with any regularity unless there was an inherited "hit" already present. Since the timing and the frequency with which the second hit occurs is random, this simple but eloquent "two hit" model would account for the variance in severity (expressivity) and time of onset seen among family members who inherit one copy of a mutated gene. Data from many syndromes support the theory that there is a change from heterozygosity in non-neoplastic tissue to homozygous loss of expression in actual neoplastic tissue .[9]

To frustrate matters, evidence exists to indicate that a mutated tumor suppressor gene, whose inherited loss causes a familial syndrome with its well-defined symptoms, may be responsible for generating multiple sporadic neoplasms in tissues unaffected in the familial syndrome. For example mesotheliomas, in which the homozygous loss of NF2 is reported, do not occur with an increased frequency in NF2.[10] This inconsistency is likely explained by the existence of other factors which play a permissive role in tumourigenesis. These factors may be constitutively present in tissues characteristically affected by the inherited syndrome, and absent in others without a second stimulus to induce them. In a mesothelioma, it is proposed that the inflammatory response to asbestos alters gene expression of one or several unknown proteins which interact with merlin. In these cases mesotheliomas develop when NF2 expression is homozygously lost (it is also believed that asbestos increases the rate of mutation) .[11] Study of other tumour suppressors in NF2 will help delineate these permissive factors and may highlight some that are amenable to prevention.

MERLIN AND NEOPLASM

The neoplasms most commonly associated with merlin's absence are schwannomas. These tumours are benign nerve sheath tumours composed of Schwann cells which can form along any peripheral or cranial nerve. Schwannomas form with particular frequency in dorsal nerve roots and in the eighth cranial nerve. Multiple tumours of this kind are especially common in individuals with NF2. In an immunocytochemical study Stemmer-Rachamimov et al.,[12] screened pathological specimens (both sporadic and from NF2 probands) of schwannomas and found merlin was completely absent. In a follow up study the authors reported that merlin's absence in the tumourlets, characteristic of NF2, might not only be absolute, but an early requirement in the progression to schwannoma formation.[13] It is interesting to note that independent studies have shown that merlin is absent in only 78% of schwannomas.[14] Thus, while the evidence clearly indicates that merlin expression is altered in schwannomas, more research is needed to determine the absolute frequency.

Discrepancies in the studies described above are troublesome for those using genetic tests to identify patients with NF2; a loss of merlin mRNA in only 50-60% of schwannomas is in marked contrast to Stemmer-Rachamimov and colleagues' absolute (100%) loss.[15] In some cases, wild type merlin mRNA was demonstrated by reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction analysis.[16] This discrepancy suggests that some form of a genetically undetectable translational or posttranslational modification to merlin may play a role in up to 40% of the schwannomas. In contrast, Gutmann found that while merlin was present in some schwannomas, that the absence of merlin mRNA correlated with the absence of the protein. In this case one would have to agree that current tests are adequate, but obviously further study is needed.[17] Meanwhile, the conflict in the frequency of merlin loss between various studies prevents us from determining the sensitivity of genetic tests for NF2. Therefore, unless the specific lesion associated with a family inheritance has been identified, current methods of genetic testing for NF2, while extremely specific, are not sensitive in up to 40% of all cases.

The absence of merlin has been noted in other types of tumours. Merlin expression is often absent in meningiomas in a subtype specific pattern. Normal expression, however, was observed in 80% of sporadic meningothelial meningiomas, indicating that merlin has no role in the genesis of this type of tumour. Conversely, merlin's absence in sporadic fibrous and anaplastic meningiomas, suggests an involvement of merlin in these tumour subtypes. In support, Hitotsumatsu et al. reported that most meningiomas in NF2 patients are of the fibrous subtype.[17] In contrast, despite the occasional occurrence of ependymomas and other astrocytomas in NF2 patients, merlin expression in sporadic tumours of the fibrous subtype was normal in the vast majority of. The authors suggest that other tumor suppressors are responsible for these conditions. In this regard, some have noted that in many cases of colorectal cancer, deletions have occurred on chromosome 22q in the region where NF2 is located.[19] In the majority of cases, however, merlin expression was unaffected thereby suggesting a minimal role in colorectal cancer.[20]

Despite the absence of mesotheliomas in the spectrum of tumours observed in NF2 patients, it appears that merlin is significantly absent in malignant mesotheliomas. Although its role in the lung tissue is not known the data would suggest a specific role for merlin in preventing uncontrolled hyperplasia of lung pleura.[21] Determining what fraction of the tumours are due specifically to merlin's absence is an urgent research objective. Once established we can then adequately use genetic tests to screen for NF2, but if the current discrepancy between the presence of merlin mRNA and the absence of the merlin protein can be shown, then we will have to search for posttranscriptional events that influence tumourigenesis. If the discrepancy lies in the inability to detect the protein using currently available antisera then diagnostic research may depend on generating a battery of antibodies to detect several epitopes in the protein itself. In any event, these areas warrant further investigation.

MERLIN AND ERM FAMILY PROTEINS

Merlin and the ERM subfamily of the Protein 4.1 superfamily are a group of evolutionary conserved proteins that display considerable sequence homology

across the animal kingdom.[22] All of these proteins possess two distinct components. The domain located at the NH3-terminus forms a globular region which is known to interact with integral proteins of the plasma membrane. In particular, the ERM proteins and merlin bind the hyaluronic acid receptor, CD44.[23, 24] Various isoforms of CD44 exist, some of which are associated with a poor prognosis in malignancy, as they indicate an early metastatic course. Of note, immunohistochemical studies have shown that aberrant expression of merlin results in an alteration of CD44 isoforms expressed in schwannomas.[25] This information suggest that merlin and perhaps the other ERM proteins may not only bind CD44, but may regulate its function and ultimately its ability to bind to the extracellular matrix.

The second component shared by ERM proteins is the COOH-domain which binds to cortical actin microfilaments of the cytoskeleton.[26] The ability of ERM proteins to bind two fundamentally different targets has led to the proposal that ERM proteins serve as dynamic bridges, connecting the cytoskeleton with integral plasma membrane proteins. Immunolocalization studies reinforce this notion since the ERM proteins localize to regions under the plasma membrane, particularly to those regions rich in actin.[27] Merlin also localizes to regions just under the plasma membrane and in some studies to perinuclear regions. By proxy, merlin probably acts like the other ERM proteins albeit the ERM subfamily has not been granted tumour suppressor status.

How merlin behaves in vivo is still poorly understood, but these interactions are likely influenced by several other proteins. At least two members of the Protein 4.1 superfamily bind calmodulin in a calcium-dependent manner.[28] All members of the Protein 4.1 superfamily possess consensus sequences for both tyrosine and serine kinases.[29] The epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor can phosphorylate ezrin and when this occurs, both ezrin localization and cell morphology are altered.[30] Merlin possesses consensus phosphorylation sites, however, unlike the case with ezrin, tissue culture cells expressing merlin are not affected by EGF stimulation.[31] These results indicate that merlin is likely controlled by other heterophilic interactions. Recently, the ERM-merlin subfamily of proteins was shown to participate in homophilic interactions.[32] Intramolecular bonds would allow two molecules to bind in a head to tail fashion thereby masking the sites for actin and/or integral plasma membrane proteins like CD44. Subsequent post-translational modifications by growth factor-induced phosphorylation would induce an allosteric shift, interrupting the homo-dimerization and exposing the binding sites to other proteins.[33] Much work in this area is needed to fully comprehend how merlin behaves with itself and with other putative binding partners.

Studies with tissue cultured cells expressing merlin transgenes have revealed some interesting features of the protein's ability to act as a tumour suppressor. Merlin is known to affect cell cycle and reverse malignant phenotypes. An increase in levels of both phosphorylated and dephosphorylated merlin in cell confluency studies can be correlated to the decrease in mitotic rate induced by these conditions. On the other hand, overexpression of the carboxy-terminal half of merlin induces cell death in NIH3T3 cells.[34] Lutchman and Rouleau reported that merlin expression can decrease mitosis in a dose-dependent manner.[35] In the same cell line, but now transformed with the Ras oncogene, merlin has the ability to rescue the Ras phenotype of anchorage independent growth.[36] This anchorage independent growth, serving as a model for metastasis, is the epitome of what happens when a tumour suppressor protein is lost. It should be noted that in the tissue culture studies the phenotype was dependent on the expression of both domains of merlin, either in cis or in trans, again supporting the notion that the function of this protein is affected by homophilic interactions.[37]

CONCLUSION

Several studies suggest that the careful regulation of merlin plays an important role in controlling cell cycle. Given merlin's structural homology to ERM proteins it is tempting to speculate that loss of merlin expression alters the link between the cytoskeleton and the plasma membrane-extracellular matrix. The loss of structural integrity has dramatic consequences on cell shape, due in part to the inability of merlin-deficient cells to adhere to each other or to a substrate. The loss in a cell's ability to adhere to a target may be the first step in tumour progression, but many questions remain. In any event, what one needs to find is an Excalibur to watch over our cells whilst Merlin sleeps in Camelot!

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The authors would like to acknowledge funding from the UWO Summer Research Training Project (to D.S.) and the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada (to G.M.K.).

REFERENCES:

1. *Scoles, D., et al. Neurofibromatosis 2 tumour suppressor schwannomin interacts with bII spectrin. Nature Genetics 18: 354-359, 1988.*
2. *Rouleau, G., et al. Alteration in a new gene encoding a putative membrane-organizing protein causes neurofibromatosis type Nature 363:515-521, 1993.*
3. *Trofatter, J., et al A novel moesin-, ezrin-, radixin- like gene is a candidate for the Neurofibromatosis 2 tumor suppressor. Cell 72:791-800, 1993*
4. *Lutchman, M and Rouleau, G. The Neurofibromatosis type 2 gene product, schwannomin suppresses growth of NIH 3T3 cells. Cancer Research 55:2270-2274, 1995.*
5. *Scoles, D., et al. Neurofibromatosis 2 tumour suppressor schwannomin interacts with bII spectrin. Nature Genetics 18: 354-359, 1988.*
6. *Gusella, J., et al. Neurofibromatosis 2: Loss of merlin's protective spell. Current Opinion in Genetics and Development 6: 87-92, 1996.*
7. *Stemmer-Rachamimov, A., et al. Loss of the NF2 gene and Merlin occur by the tumorlet stage of Schwannoma development in Neurofibromatosis 2. Journal of Neuropathology and Experimental Neurology 57: 1164-1167, 1998*
8. *Gusella, J., et al. Neurofibromatosis 2: Loss of merlin's protective spell. Current Opinion in Genetics and Development 6: 87-92, 1996.*
9. *Fearon, E. Human Cancer Syndromes: Clues to origin and nature of cancer. Science 278:1043-1049, 1997*
10. *Bianchi, A., et al. High frequency of inactivating mutations in the Neurofibromatosis type 2 gene in primary malignant mesothelioma. Proceedings of the National Academy of Science U.S.A. 92:10854-1085, 1995.*

11. Knudson, A. Asbestos and mesothelioma: genetic lessons from a tragedy. Proceedings of the National Academy of Science U.S.A. 92: 10819- 10820, 1995.
12. Stemmer-Rachamimov, A., et al. Universal absence of Merlin, but not other ERM family members, in Schwannomas. American Journal of Pathology 151: 1649- 1654, 1997
13. Stemmer-Rachamimov, A., et al Loss of the NF2 gene and Merlin occur by the tumorlet stage of Schwannoma development in Neurofibromatosis 2. Journal of Neuropathology and Experimental Neurology 57: 1164-1167, 1998.
14. Gutmann, D., et al. Loss of merlin expression in sporadic meningiomas, ependymomas and schwannomas. Neurology 1997; 49: 267-269.
15. Stemmer-Rachamimov, A., et al. Universal absence of Merlin, but not other ERM family members, in Schwannomas. American Journal of Pathology 151: 1649- 1654, 1997
16. Stemmer-Rachamimov, A., et al. Universal absence of Merlin, but not other ERM family members, in Schwannomas. American Journal of Pathology 151: 1649- 1654, 1997
17. Gutmann, D., et al. Loss of merlin expression in sporadic meningiomas, ependymomas and schwannomas. Neurology 1997; 49: 267-269.
18. Hitotsumatsu, I., et al. Expression of NF2 protein in human brain tumours: an immunohistochemical study. Acta Neuropathology 93: 225- 232, 1997.
19. Rutstgi, A., et al., (1995) Neurofibromatosis 2 gene in human colorectal cancer. Cancer Genetics and Cytogenetics 84: 24-26, 1995.
20. Rutstgi, A., et al., (1995) Neurofibromatosis 2 gene in human colorectal cancer. Cancer Genetics and Cytogenetics 84: 24-26, 1995.
21. Bianchi, A., et al., (1995) High frequency of inactivating mutations in the Neurofibromatosis type 2 gene in primary malignant mesothelioma. Proceedings of the National Academy of Science U.S.A. 92:10854-10858, 1995
22. Takeuchi, K., et al., Structural diversity of band 4.1 superfamily members. Journal of Cell Science 107:1921-1928, 1994.
23. Tsukita S., et al., ERM family members serve as molecular linkers between the cell surface glycoprotein CD44 and Actin- based cytoskeleton. Journal of Cell Biology 126: 391-401, 1994.
24. Hitotsumatsu, I., et al. Expression of NF2 protein in human brain tumours: an immunohistochemical study. Acta Neuropathology 93: 225- 232, 1997.
25. Sherman, L., et al., CD44 expression is aberrant in benign schwann cell tumors possessing mutations in the NF2, but not NF1, gene. Cancer Research 57:4889- 4897, 1997
26. Tsukita, S. et al., ERM proteins: head-to-tail regulation of actin-plasma membrane interaction. Trends in Biochemical Science 22:48- 53, 1997.
27. Tsukita, S. et al., ERM proteins: head-to-tail regulation of actin-plasma membrane interaction. Trends in Biochemical Science 22:48- 53, 1997.
28. Kelly, G., and Reversade, B. Characterization of a cDNA encoding a novel band 4.1-like protein in zebrafish. Biochemistry and Cell Biology 75: 623-632, 1997.
29. Takeuchi, K., et al., Structural diversity of band 4.1 superfamily members. Journal of Cell Science 107:1921-1928, 1994
30. Krieg, J., and Hunter, T. Identification of the two major EGF- induced tyrosine phosphorylation sites in the microvillar core protein ezrin. Cancer Surveys 25: 207-218,1992
31. Lutchman, M and Rouleau, G. The Neurofibromatosis type 2 gene product, schwannomin suppresses growth of NIH 3t3 cells. Cancer Research 55:2270-2274, 1995.
32. Tsukita, S. et al., ERM proteins: head-to-tail regulation of actin-plasma membrane interaction. Trends in Biochemical Science 22:48- 53, 1997.
33. Tsukita, S. et al., ERM proteins: head-to-tail regulation of actin-plasma membrane interaction. Trends in Biochemical Science 22:48- 53, 1997.
34. Shaw, R., et al., Regulation of the Neurofibromatosis type 2 tumor suppressor protein, merlin, by adhesion and growth arrest stimuli. Journal of Biological Chemistry 273: 7757- 7764, 1998
35. Lutchman, M and Rouleau, G. Neurofibromatosis type 2: a new mechanism of tumor suppression. Trends in Neurosciences 19: 373-377, 1996.
36. Tikoo, A., et al., (1994) An anti- Ras function of Neurofibromatosis type 2 gene product merlin. Journal of Biological Chemistry 269: 23387-23390.
37. Sherman, L., et al., CD44 expression is aberrant in benign schwann cell tumors possessing mutations in the NF2, but not NF1, gene. Cancer Research 57:4889- 4897, 1997

Ω

ENDOCRINE THERAPIES OF ADVANCED BREAST CANCER IN POSTMENOPAUSAL WOMEN

By Michelle Suga, MEDS 2000

Since the initial therapeutic use of ovarian ablation by Beatson in 1896, hormonal manipulation has been the mainstay of the palliative management of metastatic breast cancer,[1] and is the oldest form of systemic breast cancer treatment.[2] Since estrogens play an important role in the development and promotion of human breast carcinomas, the inhibition of estrogen in estrogen dependent breast carcinomas (estrogen ablation) has become an important form of therapy. Treating breast cancer by decreasing estrogen support has fewer side-effects than cytotoxic drugs, and is more effective in most situations.[3] Estrogen ablation consists of either (a) blocking the synthesis of estrogens, or (b) blocking estrogen receptors in the tumour. Blocking the synthesis of estrogens is accomplished through oophorectomy (via radiation or surgery) or the use of compounds that inhibit aromatase, the enzyme involved in the conversion of the adrenal androgens, androstenedione and testosterone, to estrone and estradiol, respectively, the major source of estrogen in postmenopausal women. The other major form of therapy, antiestrogens, are compounds which bind to estrogen receptors and competitively exclude estrogen. Other endocrine therapies that are less frequently used include estrogens, androgens, progestins and antiprogestins, and gonadatropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) agonists.

ANTIESTROGENS

Antiestrogens act through the estrogen receptor to regulate gene transcription. When an antiestrogen binds to the estrogen receptor, the receptor is no longer available to bind estrogen, and thus fails to effectively stimulate gene expression and DNA synthesis. The antiestrogen-receptor complex does, however, enhance production of some growth inhibitory factors, including transforming growth factor β (TGF-β), thereby preventing breast cancer growth and metastasis.[4] Because antiestrogens act via binding to the estrogen receptor, the presence of estrogen receptor in the breast cancer cells has proven to be very important in predicting response to antiestrogen therapy.

Tamoxifen, a non-steroidal competitive estrogen antagonist, has been in use for over 20 years, and is the most commonly prescribed drug for the treatment of breast cancer.[4,5] It is considered the 'gold standard' for antiestrogen treatment of metastatic breast cancer in postmenopausal women6. Approximately 40% of breast cancer patients benefit substantially from tamoxifen treatment, and treatment has been shown to reduce the risk of development of contralateral breast cancer by almost one-half.[4,7] Tamoxifen binding to the estrogen receptor inhibits cell proliferation by a mechanism partly due to the antagonistic effect on estradiol regulated proteins with growth regulatory functions.[8] Studies have shown the following effects of tamoxifen: increased sex hormone-binding globulin, increased number of natural killer cells, decreased levels of tumour-stimulating autocrine growth factors (transforming growth factor-a and insulin-derived growth factor), and increased TGF-β (a tumour-suppressive growth factor).[7]

Despite the effectiveness of tamoxifen, many women eventually suffer relapse, because some breast cancer tumours invariably develop resistance to tamoxifen,[4,5,9] which leads to tumour progression and death. Although tamoxifen is predominantly an estrogen antagonist in breast cancer cells, acquisition of increasingly dominant agonist activity over time may result in clinical resistance because of the acquired ability of the drug to stimulate, rather than inhibit, tumour growth. In addition, although tamoxifen is mostly inhibitory in its function as an estrogen antagonist in breast cancer cells, it has some estrogen-like activity in other cells of the body. Stimulatory effects of the agent on the uterus and liver may underlie the increased incidence of endometrial hyperplasia, and alterations in liver function seen in women on prolonged therapy.[7] Tamoxifen use has also been associated with discomforts such as hot flashes, vaginal discharge, thinning of the hair, brittleness of the nails, dryness of the skin, dizziness, nausea, depression, and thromboembolic phenomena.[7] On the other hand, the estrogen-like activity of tamoxifen is beneficial in terms of enhanced bone mineral density in postmenopausal women, enhanced bone maintenance, and reductions in serum cholesterol level, with an associated decreased risk of coronary problems.[1,7]

A new antiestrogen, toremifene, was recently approved for the treatment of postmenopausal women with metastatic breast cancer.[10] Toremifene is a chlorinated structural analogue of tamoxifen and pharmacologically related to it. Toremifene causes growth inhibition in breast cancer cells by suppressing mitosis and inducing apoptosis, possibly via induction of TGF-β and inhibition of insulin-like growth factor-111. Although primarily an antiestrogen, it also has some estrogen agonist properties in postmenopausal women. Most of the adverse effects of toremifene are related to this estrogenic effect, and include hot flashes, vaginal discharge, and nausea.[11] In phase III

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Michelle Suga is a third year medical student at UWO. Prior to medical school she completed a four year Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Biology.

clinical trials, toremifene has demonstrated an efficacy against metastatic breast cancer that is comparable to that of tamoxifen.[10] However, toremifene is potentially safer than tamoxifen, in relation to carcinogenic effects. In contrast to tamoxifen, in pre-clinical trials, high-dose toremifene was not found to be hepatocarcinogenic in rats and, thus far, no carcinogenic effects of toremifene have been noted in humans.[1,10,11]

More recently, newly developed "pure" steroidal antiestrogens, such as ICI 164,384 and ICI 182,780, have been found to be complete estrogen antagonists, by binding and inactivating the estrogen receptor, and exhibiting no estrogen agonistic activity.[1,5,8] It has been suggested that "pure [steroidal] antiestrogens may have a therapeutic advantage over tamoxifen in reducing the probability of treatment failure due to regrowth of tumours from resistant cells".[8] The pure antiestrogenic activity and the high potency of steroidal antiestrogens suggests that these compounds are superior to tamoxifen both with respect to complete initial responses and long-lasting responses.[9] However, they are not effective in preventing bone loss and may have detrimental effects on the cardiovascular system.[7]

ICI 182,780 is a 7α-alkylsulfinyl analogue of estradiol that possesses a greater ability to suppress estrogen-sensitive gene expression and greater anti-tumour activity than the partial estrogen antagonist tamoxifen.[5] However, as with tamoxifen, most tumours eventually became resistant to ICI 182,780 and grew independently of estrogen.[5,8] ICI 164,384 is more effective than tamoxifen in inhibiting estrogen because tamoxifen binds to the estrogen receptor with an affinity of less than 5% of the binding affinity of ICI 164,384.[8]

AROMATASE INHIBITORS

In premenopausal women, the main source of estrogen is the ovary, where it is synthesized from androgens under pituitary control. In postmenopausal women, estrogen is produced mainly by peripheral aromatization of androstenedione and testosterone, and is mediated by the enzyme aromatase.[12,13] About two-thirds of human breast carcinomas contain detectable levels of aromatase.[14] Since aromatase catalyzes the final, rate-limiting step in estrogen production, it therefore has been the principle target of inhibition of estrogen synthesis.[15] In postmenopausal women, the aromatase enzyme complex is not regulated by a feedback mechanism, and so its inhibition ultimately causes an appreciable decrease in tissue estrogen levels, which has therapeutic effect.[1] Therefore, estrogen deprivation through aromatase inhibition provides effective therapeutic treatment of advanced, hormone-dependent breast cancer in postmenopausal women.

There are two main groups of aromatase inhibitors: suicide inhibitors (exclusively steroidal) and competitive inhibitors (either steroidal or nonsteroidal).[13] Suicide inhibitors seem to be a better choice than competitive inhibitors, since they are highly specific, and the continued presence of the drug is unnecessary to maintain inhibition. With both types of inhibitors the inactivation of aromatase can be prevented by the presence of high concentrations of substrate relative to the inhibitor during the reaction.[3]

Aminoglutethimide was the first aromatase inhibitor to be used in breast cancer therapy. It is a competitive non-steroidal aromatase inhibitor. Unfortunately, aminoglutethimide lacks specificity, and also inhibits adrenal cortisol production and interacts with synthetic glucocorticoids, accelerating their metabolic clearance.[15] This therefore necessitates hydrocortisone supplementation. Important side-effects of aminoglutethimide appear at the level of the central nervous system, the major symptoms being lethargy, vertigo, ataxia, mental depression, and insomnia.[15]

Formestane (4-Hydroxyandrostenedione) is the first steroidal compound to be structurally designed as an aromatase inhibitor. It is an analogue of androstenedione, and it is a steroidal, irreversible inhibitor of aromatase. It has been shown to be 30- to 60-fold more potent than aminoglutethimide, and to significantly reduce plasma levels of estrogen.[16,17] Formestane is very specific and requires no glucocorticoid replacement. It must be administered via intramuscular injection, and is well tolerated in patients, the major complaint being local pain at the injection site.[18]

Anastrozole and letrozole are the first selective, oral, non-steroidal competitive aromatase inhibitors.[19] Anastrozole reduces circulating estrogen levels by more than 80%, letrozole by 79%.[20] Anastrozole has a low side-effect profile (low occurrence of hypertension, thromboembolic events, weight gain, dyspnea, vaginal hemorrhage, sweating and diarrhea).[21] It is currently used to treat women as second-line treatment after tamoxifen and as first-line treatment after tamoxifen has been used as an adjuvant therapy. It may also be used when tamoxifen is not tolerated.[22] Letrozole is a potent, highly selective competitive inhibitor of aromatase. The high selectivity has been demonstrated by the lack of compromise of glucocorticoid and mineralocorticoid production or thyroid function.[23] Letrozole is able to achieve total estrogen deprivation in animals, similar to that produced by surgical oophorectomy.[23] While it has a similar side-effect profile to anastrozole, it is less likely to cause thromboembolic events. Both anastrozole and letrozole are contraindicated in women who are pregnant, breast-feeding or premenopausal, and in patients with severe liver disease. Anastrozole is also contraindicated in patients with moderate liver disease or severe renal impairment.[20]

OTHER ENDOCRINE THERAPIES

Surgical and Radiation-Induced Endocrine Ablation Therapies

The main therapy in this category is oophorectomy. Beatson first used surgical oophorectomy in 1896, and described dramatic post-surgical tumour shrinkage in three women with locally advanced breast disease.[1] Radiation-induced ovarian ablation was introduced in 1922. Oophorectomy works by eliminating the ovarian estrogens, the main source of estrogen in premenopausal women, and is therefore of therapeutic value mainly in

premenopausal women with estrogen-sensitive breast tumours, with less benefit reported for postmenopausal patients. Two other surgical therapies used are adrenalectomy and hypophysectomy. Adrenalectomy eliminates adrenal stimulation of the ovaries, but requires supplementation with cortisone after surgery to maintain the other non-estrogenic effects of adrenal hormones. Hypophysectomy results in a reduction of adrenocorticotropic hormone, LH and FSH (and thus adrenal androgens and ovarian sex steroids), but also requires supplementation of hormone replacement for glucocorticoid, mineralocorticoid and thyroid deficiency. Whereas surgical adrenalectomy and hypophysectomy have been almost completely abandoned since the discovery of pharmacological means to achieve similar effects on target tissue, surgical oophorectomy is currently used to treat premenopausal women with advanced breast disease.[1]

Estrogens

Estrogens were introduced in the early 1940s as an effective treatment for advanced breast cancer in postmenopausal women. They appear to work by occupying estrogen receptors and thus reducing estrogen effects; they are probably also cytotoxic.[1] The most common estrogen used was DES (diethylstilbestrol). Prolonged use of estrogens, however, has potential harmful effects, including increased risk of thromboembolic complications, fluid retention, stress incontinence, and withdrawal bleeding. Use of these compounds is generally reserved for a last attempt at hormonal therapy in postmenopausal women.[1]

Androgens

Although androgens have been used since the 1940s, their mechanism of action is still unclear.[24] In postmenopausal women, androgens appear to suppress LH and FSH (thus reducing estrogen levels), and occupy androgen receptors with a subsequent reduction in estrogen receptor, limiting the effects of estrogen.[1] In recent years, the most widely used androgen has been fluoxymesterone acetate. The adverse effects of androgens, which include virilization, nausea, hepatotoxicity with cholestasis, increased libido, acne, and, in some instances, hypercalcemia, and the decreased effectiveness of androgens compared to estrogens, have limited their use to third- or fourth-line therapy.[1,24]

Progestins and Antiprogestins

Progestins occupy progesterone receptors and reduce estrogen receptor and estrogen action. They may also produce direct inhibition of breast cancer cells.[1] Medroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA), megestrol acetate (MGA), and norethinesterone (NES) have all been tested in advanced disease. The use of NES has been abandoned in recent years, but MPA and MGA are currently used, with MGA being the more widely prescribed.[24] Although generally well tolerated, some patients receiving this therapy have experienced hypertension, fluid retention, thromboemolism, weight gain, withdrawal bleeding, and dyspnea.[7,24]

Antiprogestins also occupy progesterone receptors and bring about reduced progesterone action. Mifepristone (RU 486) is a potent progesterone-receptor blocker currently in clinical trials. In addition to binding progesterone receptors, it also binds to glucocorticoid and androgen receptors, bringing about more complex side effects, such as fatigue, hot flashes, nausea, anorexia, and breast tenderness.[24]

GnRH Analogues

GnRH is released from the hypothalamus in a pulsatile fashion, and stimulates secretion of LH and FSH from the pituitary gland. A continuous level of stimulation of the pituitary gland by a GnRH analogue leads to an initial elevation in LH and FSH levels, followed by their suppression, which ultimately leads to a lack of gonadal endocrine stimulation and to levels of estrogen similar to those seen after oophorectomy.[1] GnRH analogues are considered the medical surrogate to surgical oophorectomy.[7] Four such drugs tested in the setting of metastatic breast cancer are buserelin, leuprolide, goserelin, and triptorelin, administered via intramuscular or subcutaneous injection. Toxic effects of these compounds include hot flashes and other effects of menopause, as well as discomfort at the site of injection. These drugs have been used successfully in the treatment of premenopausal women with breast cancer, but less optimistic results have been reported in postmenopausal breast cancer patients.[25]

CONCLUSION

It is currently recommended that the majority of patients with advanced breast cancer receive endocrine therapy as their first mode of treatment, although it is postmenopausal patients with estrogen receptor positive tumours who are likely to gain the most benefit from this approach.[25] Although numerous endocrine treatments have been shown to be successful in treating advanced breast cancer in postmenopausal women, it must be mentioned that breast cancer is a highly metastatic disease and it has been found that different metastatic sites vary in their response to endocrine treatment.[17]

REFERENCES

1. *Goldhirsch A and Gelber RD. Endocrine Therapies of Breast Cancer. Seminars in Oncology 1996; 23(4):494-505.*
2. *Wasaff B. Current status of hormonal treatments for metastatic breast cancer in postmenopausal women. Oncology Nursing Forum 1997; 24(9):1515-1520.*
3. *Brodie AMH and Santen RJ. Aromatase and its inhibitors in breast cancer treatment — overview and perspective. Breast Cancer Research and Treatment 1994; 30:1-6.*
4. *Katzenellenbogen BS, Montano MM, Ekena K et al. Antiestrogens: Mechanisms of action and resistance in breast cancer. Breast Cancer Research and Treatment 1997; 44(1):23-38.*
5. *Osborne KC, Coronado-Heinsohn EB, Hilsenbeck SG, et al. Comparison of the effects of a pure steroidal antiestrogen with those of tamoxifen in a model of human breast cancer. Journal of the National Cancer Institute 1995; 87(10):746-750.*

6. *Jordan VC. Tamoxifen treatment for breast cancer: concept to gold standard. Oncology 1997; 11(2 Suppl 1):7-13.*
7. *Vogel CL. Hormonal Approaches to Breast Cancer Treatment and Prevention: An Overview. Seminars in Oncology 1996; 23(4 Suppl 9):2-9.*
8. *Lykkesfeldt AE and Sorensen EK. Effect of estrogen and antiestrogens on cell proliferation and synthesis of secreted proteins in the human breast cancer cell line MCF-7 and a tamoxifen resistant variant subline, AL-1. Acta Oncologica 1992; 31(2):131-138.*
9. *Lykkesfeldt AE, Larsen SS and Briand P. Human breast cancer cell lines resistant to pure anti-estrogens are sensitive to tamoxifen treatment. International Journal of Cancer 1995; 61:529-534.*
10. *Buzdar AU and Hortobagyi GN. Tamoxifen and toremifene in breast cancer: Comparison of safety and efficacy. Journal of Clinical Oncology 1998; 16(1):348-353.*
11. *Maenpaa JU and Ala-Fossi SL. Toremifene in postmenopausal breast cancer. Efficacy, safety and cost. Drugs & Aging 1997; 11(4):261-70.*
12. *Independent Review for Doctors and Pharmacists from Consumers' Association. Formestane for advanced breast cancer in postmenopausal women. Drug and Therapeutics Bulletin 1993; 31(22):85-86*
13. *Ibrahim NK and Buzdar AU. Aromatase inhibitors: current status. American Journal of Clinical Oncology (CCT) 1995; 18(5):407-417.*
14. *Lee K, Macaulay VM, Nicholls JE, et al. An in vivo model of intratumoral aromatase using aromatase-transfected MCF7 human breast cancer cells. International Journal of Cancer 1995 62:297-302.*
15. *Pérez N and Borja J. Aromatase Inhibitors: clinical pharmacology and therapeutic implications in breast cancer. The Journal of International Medical Research 1992; 20:303-312.*
16. *Wiseman LR and Goa KL. Formestane. A review of its pharmacological properties and clinical efficacy in the treatment of postmenopausal breast cancer. Drugs & Aging 1996; 9(4):292-306.*
17. *Wiseman LR and McTavish D. Formestane, A review of its pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties and therapeutic potential in the management of breast cancer and prostatic cancer. Drugs 1993; 45(1):66-84.*
18. *Dowsett M and Coombes RC. Second generation aromatase inhibitor - 4-hydroxyandrostenedione. Breast Cancer Research and Treatment 1994; 30:81-87.*
19. *Anonymous. New aromatase inhibitors for breast cancer. Drug & Therapeutics Bulletin 1997; 35(7):55-6.*
20. *Jonat W. Clinical overview of anastrozole – a new selective oral aromatase inhibitor. Oncology 1997; 54(Suppl 2):15-8.*
21. *Blamey RW. The role of selective non-steroidal aromatase inhibitors in future treatment strategies. Oncology 1997; 54 (Suppl 2):27-31.*
22. *Trunet PF, Vreeland F, Royce C et al. Clinical use of aromatase inhibitors in the treatment of advanced breast cancer. Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology 1997; 61(3-6):241-245.*
23. *Burger CW, Prinssen HM and Kenemans P. LHRH agonist treatment of breast cancer and gynecological malignancies: a review. European Journal of Obstetrics, Gynecology, & Reproductive Biology 1996; 67(1):27-33.*
24. *Horwitz KB. How do breast cancers become hormone resistant? Journal of Steroid Biochemical Molecular Biology 1994; 49(4-6):295-302.*
25. *Kaufmann M. A review of endocrine options for the treatment of advanced breast cancer. Oncology 1997; 54(Suppl 2):2-5.* Ω

DYSPLASTIC NEVI-A CLUE TO INCREASED CUTANEOUS MELANOMA RISK

By Noreen Galaria, George F. Murphy, M.D.

The characterization of the clinical and pathologic features of dysplastic nevi (heritable melanocytic lesions) by Wallace Clark et. al in 1978 allowed the recognition of these lesions as markers of melanoma risk in a specific subset of patients.[1] Dysplastic nevi are now known to occur in two major epidemiological contexts. They were first described in the setting of melanoma prone families where the presence of a single dysplastic nevus was shown to be a sensitive phenotypic marker of a strong genetic tendency to develop melanoma.[2] It was later discovered that even outside of this familial setting, these nevi were important markers of a smaller and as yet incompletely defined risk for developing melanoma.[2] The dramatic rise in the incidence of melanoma, coupled with the clustering of other risk factors that is often seen in this population, implies that there are enormous public health benefits to the early recognition of dysplastic nevi.

CLINICAL FEATURES OF DYSPLASTIC NEVI

Dysplastic nevi (DN) are clinically atypical nevi that maybe important markers for the development of malignant melanoma.[3] Clinically, they may have a macular component, irregular and indistinct borders that fade into the surrounding skin, variable color (tan, brown, pink), and a diameter greater than 5 mm and often greater than 10mm.[1] Dysplastic nevi occur more typically on sun-exposed areas (e.g. the back and chest) but they can appear on normally protected areas such as, the scalp, buttocks, groin, and breasts, where common acquired nevi occur less often. Patients with the dysplastic nevus syndrome will often have from twenty to over a hundred lesions, which are often larger than usual nevi and may occur singly or clustered together in groups.[4] Also, typically, the dysplastic nevi are not present at birth in those with the syndrome. Instead, they begin to appear in mid-childhood years when they may resemble common moles. These patients usually develop melanoma at a younger age and tumors may be multiple and are often of the superficial spreading type.[5]

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Noreen Galaria is a third year medical student who completed her first two years of medicine at Western and is presently at Thomas Jefferson University Medical School. She is taking a years leave to do a Post-Sophomore Fellowship in Pathology.

HISTOPATHOLOGIC FEATURES OF DYSPLASTIC NEVI

Benign nevi are divided into three subtypes – junctional, compound and dermal nevi. This classification is based on the location of nevus cells in the epidermal and dermal layers of the skin. The three types represent sequential developmental stages in the life cycle of a nevus. Flat junctional nevi, with nevus cells located at the dermal-epidermal junction, are the first to be seen. These evolve into compund nevi when some of the nevus cells begin to percolate into the papillary dermis. Continued migration of all of the nevus cells into the dermis with disappearance of the intraepidermal component results in the dermal nevus.

The majority of DN, close to 80%, are compound in nature.[8] There are many slightly varying criteria in use for the histologic characterization of a DN. Generally speaking, the epidermis shows elongated rete ridges that are often club-shaped, with increased melanocytes at the basal layer. Spindle shaped and epithelioid melanocytes often form horizontal bridges between nests at the dermal-epidermal junction and nests may also form in the inter-rete spaces or at the edges of the rete ridges instead of from the rete tips, as is normally seen in benign nevi. The nests, in comparison to those seen in typical nevi, will often vary in size, shape and spacing (they are not at equidistant intervals). At the edge of the lesion, a shoulder of exclusively intraepidermal growth often shows more pronounced architectural atypia and this lateral extension can be useful in identifying DN particularly at scanning magnification. In the papillary dermis, both lamellar and concentric eosinophillic fibroplasia can be seen.[6] There may also be an increased number of blood vessels, pigment incontinence, and a spotty lymphocytic infiltrate.[7] At higher magnification, cytologic dysplasia is seen when the individual nevus cells randomly display enlarged nuclei, hyperchromasia, and contour angulation, forming rectangular or rhomboidal shapes. Cells with these characteristics will often show coarsely granulated (muddy) cytoplasmic melanization.[7] Histologically, severely dysplastic nevi may be difficult to distinguish from in-situ or even invasive melanoma, unless detailed histologic criteria are rigorously applied.[8]

GENETICS AND EPIDEMIOLOGY

The full development of malignant melanoma seems to result from multiple genetic alterations, occurring in sequence, in the neoplastic cells. Many of these alterations are recognizable as chromosomal alterations.

In the context of acquired melanocytic nevi, a focal proliferation of structurally normal cells may progresses to a DN, with abnormal hyperplasia of melanocytes and

atypia. Alternatively, DN may appear de novo as in the dysplastic nevus syndrome. Following this step comes primary melanoma, first as the radial growth phase, which spreads centrifugally within the epidermal layer and does not have the capacity to metastasize, and then as the vertical growth phase, which invades perpendicular to the epidermal surface and is capable of progressing to metastatic disease.[7] Dysplastic nevi in the setting of the dysplastic nevus syndrome and melanoma appear to be pleotropic effects of a single autosomal dominant gene with high penetrance, that may be situated on chromosome band 1p36.[1] However, non-random karyotypic changes involving chromosomes 6, 7, 9, and 10 have also been identified by several groups.[9] Interestingly, the well-known oncogenes p53 and K-*ras* have also been identified by molecular studies to be involved in melanocytic transformation. There is evidence that RAS gene mutations may be important in the progression of the radial growth phase melanoma to the vertical growth phase melanoma.[9]

In addition to genetic studies, the risk of melanoma in those with dysplastic nevi has been evaluated. Isolated dysplastic nevi are found in 2-5% of the population, whereas the incidence of the dysplastic nevus syndrome is probably less than 1%.[3] The lifetime risk of developing cutaneous melanoma among the Caucasian population in the United States is about 0.6% (1 in 150). Persons who have a DN and no family history have a 6% risk of developing melanoma. Persons who have DN and a history of melanoma have a 10% risk of developing a second melanoma; persons who have DN and a family member with melanoma have a 15% risk. The lifetime risk of melanoma approaches 100% for individuals with DN from families with two or more first-degree relatives having cutaneous melanoma.[5]

Halpern et. al found that those with dysplastic nevi often had a clustering of other risk factors as well. Considering a number of risk factors (ie. freckling, greater than 50 nevi, blond or red hair, a tendency to burn severely, little ability to tan, and a history of multiple painful or blistering sunburns) their group found that 46% of those with dysplastic nevi had at least three or more of these additional risk factors.[2] This finding suggests that "the identification of people with DN translates into the identification of people likely to possess multiple independent risk factors for melanoma."[2]

MANAGEMENT

There is still some controversy regarding the management of dysplastic nevi. In 1983, the National Institue of Health recommended classifying the patients into one of two groups after an accurate family history and evaluation of parents, siblings, offspring, aunts and uncles and grandparents: individuals with DN and a family history of melanoma or those with DN and no history of melanoma.[5]

A thorough history and physical which includes examination of the scalp, intertriginous regions, mucosal surfaces and eyes is necessary for initial detection of melanocytic dysplasia. In patients with the dysplastic nevus syndrome it is recommended that the physical be repeated twice a year or more often depending on the patients ability to monitor their own lesions and the stability of the lesions.[3] In these individuals, it is advantageous to take clinical photographs or computer scans of larger or more clinically atypical nevi to monitor change.[3] Biopsy of at least one or more dysplastic nevi is generally performed to establish the diagnosis. Nevi undergoing sudden change, as well as lesions that are otherwise suspicious should be removed. There is no place for the wholesale surgical excision of all DN, however. Prophylactic excision of DN of the scalp or other potentially hidden areas is often recommended since these lesions are difficult to monitor.[5] It is prudent for these patients to avoid sun exposure as there is evidence that this will increase the number of nevi and their activity, as well as the general risks for development of melanoma and other skin cancers.[3]

In the setting of isolated dysplastic nevi (non-familial), excisional biopsy is often performed if a) the lesion is perceived as changing in size, shape, or color either by the patient or the physician; b) the lesion has become symptomatic (ie. itching); or c) the lesion has clinical ambiguity with early melanoma.

The incidence of malignant melanoma is rising at an alarming rate, as is the mortality associated with this disease. The increased melanoma risk in those patients with dysplastic nevi supports the need for targeted education in this high-risk group. Early recognition and surgical cure are two ways in which we can hope to better control the morbidity and mortality associated with disease.

REFERENCES

1. *Tucker MA, Fraer MC, Goldstein AM et. al. Risk of Melanoma and Other Cancers in Melanoma-Prone families. The Journal of Investigative Dermatology. March 1993; (100)3: 350-355.*
2. *Halpern AC, Guerry, D IV, Elder DE et. al. " A Cohort Study of Melanoma in Patients with Dysplastic Nevi." The Journal of Investigative Dermatology. March 1993;(100)3: 346-349.*
3. *Emmett JA, O'Rourke ME. Dysplastic Nevi IN: Malignant Skin Tumors. 2nd edition. Churchill Livingstone New York 1991: 102.*
4. *Balch CM, Houghton AN, Sober AJ et al. Cutaneous Melanoma 3d. edition. Quality Medical Publishing inc. St. Louis Missouri 1998: 70-74.*
5. *Habif TP. Clinical Dermatology, A Color Guide to Diagnosis and Therapy. 2nd edition. The C.V. Mosby Co. St. Louis, Missouri. 1990:561-565.*
6. *Holze E, Kind P, Plewig G et. al. Malignant Melanoma Diagnosis and Differential Diagnosis. Schattauer. New York 1993 :70-73.*
7. *Murphy GF. Dermatopathology-A Practical Guide to Common Disorders. W. B. Saunders Co. Philadelphia. 1995 :234-247.*
8. *Barnhell, RL. Textbook of Dermatopathology. McGraw Hill Inc. New York, NY. 1998:574.*
9. *Parmiter AH, Nowell, PC. "Cytogenetics of Melanocytic Tumors." The Journal of Investigative Dermatology. March 1993;(100)3: 254-258.* Ω

MEDICAL STUDENT STRESS, MISTREATMENT AND WELLNESS

By Bindu Kumar, MEDS 2000

INTRODUCTION

Sir William Osler stated that it is "in the student spirit you can best fulfil the high mission of our noble calling." He goes on to define the components of the student's spirit: humility, confidence, pride and hope.[1] It is this enthusiasm and dedication that incoming medical students bring with them as they embark on their medical training. Somewhere along this path, students will face unique stresses: enormous volumes of material to master, call-schedules not conducive to adequate sleep, as well as challenging and potentially abusive interpersonal experiences with faculty, house staff, residents and patients.[2, 3] Recognizing the reality of many of these stresses and providing strategies to promote stress management early in a student's career may translate into better coping skills as a resident and ultimately as a practicing physician.

Evidence indicates that these stressors impact on the attitudes of students toward their educational experience and their futures as physicians.[4] Furthermore, the effects of mistreatment and abuse have been identified as stressors influencing medical student health, both psychologically and emotionally.[5,6] There is also evidence that experiences with mistreatment in undergraduate training have even impacted on the wellness of physicians in a post-graduate setting.[7] In fact, parallels have been made between the abuse experienced by medical students and the abuse experienced by children in dysfunctional families. It has been hypothesized that the cynicism and lack of caring that an abusive medical school environment can create translates into potentially adverse interactions with patients later in life. Hence, the abused may demonstrate abusive behaviour and this may begin as early as clerkship.[8] This disturbing theory obviates the need for further research into the area of stress, mistreatment and the evolution of student attitudes toward their profession as they progress through the many levels of training.

Ultimately, preventative measures must be taken to minimize stress and maximize student wellness and health. That is, medical school should aim to be a safe learning environment that is conducive to student well being. Described as a culture unto itself,[9] educators and curriculum developers must realize the unique experience of the medical student. Many students enter their program in their early 20s and require an adjustment period to acculturate themselves with the demands of medical school. By directing strategies to ensure, promote and maintain student health and a positive attitude students can benefit from programs and supports immediately.

Presented here is a brief account of the literature concerning medical student stress and mistreatment. There will be a discussion of potential strategies to improve health and treatment of students with an introduction to the WHIMS (Wellness and Health Impairment in Medical Students) pilot project to be implemented at the University of Western Ontario Medical School in addition to the other medical schools in Ontario.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Bindu Kumar is a third year medical student at the University of Western Ontario.

MEDICAL STUDENT STRESS AND MISTREATMENT

Unquestionably, medical students are faced with stresses unique to their curriculum. For example, the expectation to master large volumes of information, dealing with the challenges that patients experience with their illness, attempting to meet the diverse needs of the public,[10] and ultimately choosing a field to train and practice in upon graduation[11] are all part of the medical students' realm. A University of British Columbia (UBC) appointed advisory group determined the following stressors that medical students face over the course of four years (Table 1). By examining the unique features of each year, an adequate needs assessment can be performed and the appropriate support offered.[12]

The stresses listed in Table 1 may be unique to UBC, but would presumably be reflective of the issues concerning students at most Canadian medical schools. However, with each school boasting a different cultural flavour, this type of assessment would need to be performed at each institution in order to tailor workshops and offer appropriate supports to students.

Currently counselors, both academic and personal, are available to medical students at the University of Western Ontario (UWO). Students are aware that they can speak freely with these individuals about any personal issue of concern; however no formal student wellness program is in place. As well, extracurricular groups interested in educating peers about attaining a balanced lifestyle have taken the initiative to give students a chance to ask questions and express feelings of stress

A study of 318 British medical students employed a General Health Questionnaire to assess medical student stress levels and to further identify which areas of stress students found to be most difficult. Compared to employed individuals, graduated non-medical students and non-medical students still enrolled in school, medical students were identified to have a higher mean score indicating a higher ranking of stressful experiences. Relationships with academic staff and consultants as well as talking to terminally ill patients were identified to be

the most stressful experiences.[10] In contrast, Lloyd *et al.* determined that the most stressful aspect of medical school was the volume of material students were expected to master. Demands of academic excellence and lack of leisure time were also considered stressful.

Lloyd *et al.* also demonstrated the evolution of stress throughout the four years of medical school, with women scoring higher total stress scores than men.[3] The mean total stress score increased year to year, but decrease in the fourth year. Stress attributed to lack of leisure time was consistent throughout the four years although the volume of material to learn became a less stressful issue by the senior year. In contrast, the most prominent concern of practicing physicians in UBC was remaining current with medical education.[15] Whereas students move away from a theory based learning approach toward the end of their undergraduate studies, as a practicing physician, the learning process is critical to remaining aware of the latest trends in medicine as are essential to the practice of medicine.

Although an assessment of student stress has not been performed at UWO, it would be interesting to determine what students find particularly stressful about the new curriculum versus the old curriculum. Have the stresses increased or decreased? Does a more integrated approach organize material in such a way that the volume of material does not seem as overwhelming? Is a patient centred approach more conducive to successful patient interaction sooner? If the University of Western Ontario Faculty of Medicine is to champion the movement toward addressing the issue of student wellness, an accurate assessment of the unique needs of our students would be important in developing stress management and health promotion programs.

Throughout the non-Canadian literature, the uncertainty of post-graduate training and choosing a specialty were not identified as sources of stress. However, in a recent issue of MediScan,[11] stress related to the Canadian Resident Matching Service (CaRMS) process experienced by students were identified. Seventy-eight per cent of the 2500 students surveyed found choosing a future discipline in medicine to be extremely difficult. A similar number confirmed that it was an inadequate exposure to the various specialties that made the CaRMS experience particularly stressful. Furthermore the lack of opportunity to change fields of training was identified as a flaw in the system. Sixty-eight per cent indicated that there was a great deal of stress related to making their career choice. The fact that this choice is virtually inflexible makes the process all the more stressful.[11] The new curriculum at Western has modified the clerkship program in third year to allow students more elective time and therefore more time to gain exposure to the specialties of interest. Students training in the old curriculum have applauded this modification.

Table 1.

First Year:	gender issues performance expectations "keener envy" emphasis on facts
Second Year:	emphasis on hard facts lack of intimacy of small groups little emphasis on attitude/human issues
Third Year:	anxiety, depression academic anxiety lack of academic support
Fourth Year:	burn out; overworked phase of apathy; overwhelmed on rotations inadequately prepared for career decisions

Recently, students from the Manitoba Medical Students' Association responded to the three suicides of medical students and residents in the Faculty of Medicine at the University of Manitoba. They wrote:

> *What do third-year students know about what sort of specialty they would be interested in? Once accepted in a particular program, residents are locked into this field for the rest of their lives. What if they hate it? What if they want to change fields? Unfortunately this is impossible the way things stand.*[13]

Dr. Jacyk, coordinator of the Manitoba Medical Association Physicians at Risk Program commented on the perceptions of residents once placed in their respective program, stating that they "don't want to be perceived as being vulnerable...[and] residents are too afraid to access [help] for fear of reprisal.".[13] These hindrances must be explored and viable options to seek help must be provided through an employee assistance program run through the hospital.

It is important to understand what services are available to residents and medical students. The CFMS (Canadian Federation of Medical Students) has made a series of recommendations to address the issue of student stress. A "comprehensive mental health care plan" has been suggested which would include multiple entry points for students and be visible, accessible as well as confidential. Proactive programs including stress and career management in clerkship was also suggested, and that support should be available at all points in a student's education, not exclusively to those in their first year.[14]

It is, however, in this first year of medical school that a student's attitude and health can begin to be influenced adversely. Wolf *et al.* determined that medical students reported a decrease in self-esteem, and increased expression of cynical attitudes after their first year compared to their feelings upon entry in to medical school. By employing a number of psychological assessment scales, this group looked at lifestyle, nutritional, physical, and emotional changes among first-year students before school began and then at the end of their first year. In an analysis of the adjustment of students to a medical school environment, it was found that psychosocial functioning and self-esteem decreased while depression and hostility, a so-called negative mood, increased. Understandably, a student's ability to cope

within medical school is influenced by their prior level of function, but knowledge of the deterioration in attitude and feeling of the medical school can have implications for prevention. Wolf suggests that stress management and the establishment of realistic expectations in medical school are possible ways of promoting health in the medical student. Improving mentoring programs with more emphasis on role modeling and lifestyle management may also be beneficial.

Wolf *et al.* also determined that mistreatment was positively associated with an increase in cynicism and hence a negative evolution of student attitudes. In fact, a number of studies identified abuse (verbal, physical or sexual) to be a significant source of stress. The study reported that of 87 graduating medical students, 98.9% experienced some type of mistreatment during their four years as a medical student. Ninety-two per cent of these students were yelled at with the greatest source of mistreatment coming from residents and interns. In this particular study, the term mistreatment was defined to include: shouting, belittling, being assigned punitive tasks, physical harm, sexual harassment or exploitation.[5]

Similar results were found by Baldwin *et al.* who surveyed third and fourth year students across the United States and determined that mistreatment was most commonly manifested in the form of humiliation. Sixty-five per cent reported having received negative or disparaging comments about their choice of medical career or the practice of medicine. The majority of students implicated residents in these cases. Seventy percent of students felt these comments were bothersome. In determining the degree of effect that such mistreatment had, being threatened with an unfair grade was the most concerning form of abuse with humiliation being second.[16]

WHIMS

The Wellness, Health and Impairment in Medical Students (WHIMS) project was created to address the issues of "loneliness and helplessness which can facilitate the development of dysfunctional behaviour".[9] By recognizing the unique demands of medical school and the various opportunities to offer prevention strategies, it is felt that cultivating positive attitudes early in medical school can steer students away from substance abuse, depression and despair. The learning module designed to be implemented into the curricula across all five Ontario medical schools focuses on substance misuse amongst physicians. The overall goals, however, include increasing awareness of illnesses in medical students, the importance of maintaining wellness personally and professionally and offering education about the resources available to students in need of support. By incorporating addiction medicine issues into the LMCC exam, medical schools will be compelled to educate students about impairment issues

The evidence presented by Richman *et al.* provides an example of how mistreatment can lead to depression and substance abuse. Informing students about the warning signs of the impaired colleague and how to inform the appropriate authorities is part of ensuring quality of care and maintaining the integrity of the profession, a responsibility belonging to all health care professionals. Taking advantage of certain teachable moments: entry to medical school, preclerkship and during clerkship, students are empowered with the knowledge and resources that will hopefully lead to a heightened awareness of addiction that will extend into the post-graduate years.

When considering ways to address student stress and mistreatment, it is important to think of strategies that implement measures for prevention versus rescue. Enhancing student wellness and offering an outlet for students' stresses and concerns can be both therapeutic and beneficial to the maturation of a medical student. Most schools have a mentor program where students are paired or grouped with a community physician, usually for social interaction. Having an academic faculty advisor allows students to address issues of scholastic nature, be it exams, career choices or CaRMS. A predominantly socially oriented mentor group may not be conducive to discussing a student's concerns. Perhaps if students have an option to address concerns early, faculty advisors can discover where they falter and offer support. Finally, mentors should ideally be role models. Physicians that reach out to students, sharing their personal experiences and coping mechanisms further enforce the reality of juggling personal stresses in a highly demanding professional environment. Positive role models that demonstrate enthusiasm for the profession as well as balanced lifestyles may influence medical students to seek and maintain similar goals.

Clinical vignettes have already been designed to address boundary issues in medicine between patients, medical students, and clinicians. Demonstrating typical medical student stressors and boundaries may be equally beneficial. Because the stresses medical students experience are dynamic, different scenarios for each year can be used to generate discussion and help introduce support programs available to students at each phase of their career. It is important that any strategies to improve student wellness be met with enthusiasm from faculty. Strong, well-established programs that allow for student involvement will create an environment where students' needs are met.

Medical school can be a challenging and rewarding experience. The learning environment must be a safe and healthy one in order to preserve positive attitudes about self and others. Furthermore, maintaining respect for the profession and the values students will take with them into their professional careers should be considered an essential element of the medical school experience. Ideally medical schools should boast a zero-tolerance policy regarding student intimidation and mistreatment. However, with the complexities of interpersonal communication, this is clearly impractical. It is important for all schools to have a code of conduct, which should be included in student handbooks as well as resident training / teaching manuals. Educating students and faculty about the existence of policy on mistreatment, its enforcement and the available resources, however informal, that students can use should be a priority if progress in this field is to be made.

REFRENCES

1. *Osler W. Canada Lancet 1905;39:121-138.*
2. *Nisker JA. The yellow brick road of medical education. CMAJ 1997;156:689-691.*
3. *Lloyd C, Gartrell NK. A further assessment of medical school stress. Journal of Medical Education 1983;58:964-967.*
4. *Wolf TM, Von Almen TK, Faucett JM et al. Psychosocial changes during the first year of medical school. Medical Education 1991; 25:174-181.*
5. *Wolf TM, Randall HM, Von Almen K, Tynes LL. Perceived mistreatment and attitude change by graduating medical students: a retrospective study. Medical Education 1991;25:174-181.*
6. *Richman JA, Flaherty JA, Rospenda KM, Christensen ML. Mental health consequences and correlates of reported medical student abuse. JAMA 1992;267:692-694.*
7. *Rosenberg DA, Silver HK. Medical student abuse: An unecessary and preventable cause of stress. JAMA 1984;251:739-741.*
8. *Silver HK. Medical students and medical school. JAMA 1982;247:309-310.*
9. *WHIMS/Project C.R.E.A.T.E Module: Report from Glenerin Inn.*
10. *Firth J. Levels and sources of stress in medical students. British Medical Journal 1986; 292:1177-1180.*
11. *Theodorou ME. Early career decisions take toll on students. MedicScan 1998:159-10.*
12. *Proceedings from Project CREATE meeting: October 17, 1996.*
13. *Williams LS. Manitoba suicides force consideration of stresses facing medical residents. CMAJ 1997l156:1599-1602.*
14. *Tepper J. CFMS pushing for support programs. MediScan 1998:159-7-8.*
15. *Piercey ML, Waymouth V. Managing performance distractors project. The College of Physcians and Surgeons of British Columbia 1998.*
16. *Baldwin D, Daugherty SR, Eckenfels EJ. Student perceptions of mistreatment and harassment during medical school: A survey of ten united states schools. The Western Journal of Medicine; August 1991;155:140-145.* Ω

Use in Elderly Patients: Ulcer healing rates in elderly patients are similar to those in younger age groups. The incidence rates of adverse events and laboratory test abnormalities are also similar to those seen in other age groups. The initial dosing regimen need not be altered for elderly patients, but subsequent doses higher than 30 mg per day should not be administered unless additional gastric acid suppression is necessary.

Use in Women: Over 800 women were treated with lansoprazole. Ulcer healing rates in females are similar to those in males. The incidence rates of adverse events are also similar to those seen in males.

ADVERSE REACTIONS: Worldwide, over 7000 patients have been treated with PREVACID (lansoprazole delayed-release capsules) during Phase II-III short-term and long-term clinical trials involving various dosages and duration of treatment. In general, PREVACID treatment has been well tolerated.

Short-Term Studies

The following adverse events were reported to have a possible or probable relationship to drug as described by the treating physician in 1% or more of PREVACID-treated patients who participated in placebo- and positive-controlled trials (Tables 2 and 3, respectively). Numbers in parentheses indicate the percentage of the adverse events reported.

TABLE 2
Incidence of Possibly or Probably Treatment-Related Adverse Events in Short-Term, Placebo-Controlled Studies in TAP Safety Database

Body System/ Adverse Event†	PREVACID (N = 817), N (%)	Placebo (N = 254), N (%)
Body as a Whole		
Headache	63 (7.7)	31 (12.2)
Abdominal Pain	19 (2.3)	3 (1.2)
Digestive System		
Diarrhea	29 (3.5)	6 (2.4)
Nausea	9 (1.1)	5 (2.0)
Vomiting	7 (0.9)	3 (1.2)
Liver Function Tests Abnormal	2 (0.2)	3 (1.2)
Nervous System		
Dizziness	8 (1.0)	2 (0.8)

† Events reported by at least 1% of patients on either treatment are included.

In the TAP Safety Database, all short-term, Phase II/III studies, one or more treatment-emergent AEs were reported by 715/1359 (52.6%) PREVACID-treated patients; of those considered to be possibly or probably treatment-related AEs, one or more were reported by 276/1359 (20.3%) PREVACID-treated patients. In all short-term, Phase II/III studies, one or more treatment-emergent AEs were reported by 150/254 (59.1%) placebo-treated patients; of those considered to be possibly or probably treatment-related AEs, one or more were reported by 56/254 (22.0%).

The most frequent AEs reported in the European short-term studies were diarrhea (3.3%), laboratory test abnormal (2.3%), headache (1.5%), constipation (1.2%), asthenia (1.1%), dizziness (1.1%), and abdominal pain (1.0%). The most frequent AEs reported in the Asian short-term studies were unspecified laboratory test abnormalities (7.3%), eosinophilia (1.0%), and increased SGPT (1.0%).

TABLE 3
Incidence of Possibly or Probably Treatment-Related Adverse Events in Short-Term, Positive-Controlled Studies in TAP Safety Database

Body System/ Adverse Event‡	PREVACID (N = 647), N (%)	Ranitidine (N = 393), N (%)
Body as a Whole		
Headache	26 (4.0)	14 (3.6)
Abdominal Pain	8 (1.2)	3 (0.8)
Digestive System		
Diarrhea	27 (4.2)	8 (2.0)
Nausea	7 (1.1)	4 (1.0)
Nervous System		
Dizziness	8 (1.2)	3 (0.8)
Skin and Appendages		
Rash	7 (1.1)	1 (0.3)

‡ Events reported by at least 1% of patients on either treatment are included.

Maintenance Studies

U.S. Studies

Treatment-emergent AEs with an incidence of at least 2% in any treatment group of the maintenance treatment studies occurring from the start of maintenance treatment to the first recurrence of disease are displayed by body system and COSTART term, and by treatment group in Table 4.

There were no frequently reported (≥ 2.0% incidence) severe AEs in the treatment-emergent or the possibly/probably treatment-related event categories with onset at any point from the start of maintenance treatment to the time of first recurrence of disease.

TABLE 4
Treatment-Emergent AEs Reported by ≥ 2% of the Placebo and Lansoprazole Patients to the Time of First Recurrence of Disease@ in the Maintenance Treatment Studies

Treatment Group	Placebo	Lansoprazole
Mean Exposure (Days)	CUM (N = 236) 105.4	CUM (N = 386) 267.5
Body System/COSTART Term	% (n)	% (n)
Total Patients		
Any Event	39.4 (93)	70.5 (272)
Body as a Whole		
Abdominal Pain	3.0 (7)	5.2 (20)
Accidental Injury	2.1 (5)	5.4 (21)
Back Pain	4.2 (10)	3.1 (12)
Chest Pain	0.8 (2)	2.3 (9)
Flu Syndrome	3.8 (9)	7.3 (28)
Headache	6.4 (15)	11.4 (44)
Infection	1.3 (3)	2.1 (8)
Pain	0.8 (2)	2.6 (10)
Digestive System		
Diarrhea	5.5 (13)	9.8 (38)
Gastrointestinal Anomaly (polyp)	0.8 (2)	4.4 (17)
Nausea	1.3 (3)	2.8 (11)
Tooth Disorder	0.4 (1)	2.1 (8)
Vomiting	0.4 (1)	3.4 (13)

TABLE 4 (cont'd)
Treatment-Emergent AEs Reported by ≥ 2% of the Placebo and Lansoprazole Patients to the Time of First Recurrence of Disease@ in the Maintenance Treatment Studies

Treatment Group	Placebo	Lansoprazole
Mean Exposure (Days)	CUM (N = 236) 105.4	CUM (N = 386) 267.5
Musculoskeletal System		
Arthralgia	1.3 (3)	4.4 (17)
Myalgia	1.3 (3)	2.1 (8)
Nervous System		
Dizziness	0.4 (1)	2.8 (11)
Respiratory System		
Bronchitis	1.3 (3)	3.1 (12)
Cough Increased	0	2.3 (9)
Pharyngitis	9.3 (22)	17.1 (66)
Rhinitis	1.3 (3)	5.7 (22)
Sinusitis	2.5 (6)	6.5 (25)
Skin and Appendages		
Rash	3.0 (7)	4.7 (18)
Urogenital System		
Urinary Tract Infection	2.5 (6)	4.1 (16)

@ Until time of first recurrence, withdrawal or end of maintenance treatment.

European Studies

The AEs reported by at least 2% of patients in any treatment group are displayed by COSTART body system and term and by treatment group for controlled long-term European Studies in Table 5.

TABLE 5
Treatment-Emergent AEs Reported by ≥ 2% of Patients Treated with H_2-RAs or Lansoprazole in Long-Term, Phase II/III H_2-RA Controlled European Studies

Treatment Group	Lansoprazole (N = 263)	H_2-RAs (N = 161)
Body System/COSTART Term	% (n)	% (n)
Total Patients		
Any Event	49.8 (131)	46.6 (75)
Body as a Whole		
Abdominal Pain	3.0 (8)	3.7 (6)
Back Pain	2.3 (6)	0.6 (1)
Accidental Injury	1.5 (4)	2.5 (4)
Infection	1.1 (3)	3.1 (5)
Cardiovascular System		
Hypertension	1.9 (5)	2.5 (4)
Digestive System		
Diarrhea	9.1 (24)	4.3 (7)
Gastritis	5.3 (14)	1.2 (2)
Constipation	2.7 (7)	2.5 (4)
Vomiting	1.9 (5)	3.1 (5)
Dyspepsia	1.1 (3)	3.1 (5)
Musculoskeletal System		
Arthralgia	1.9 (5)	2.5 (4)
Nervous System		
Dizziness	1.9 (5)	2.5 (4)
Respiratory System		
Respiratory Disorder	2.3 (6)	3.1 (5)
Cough Increased	1.1 (3)	2.5 (4)

The AEs reported by at least 1% of patients receiving lead-in open-label lansoprazole treatment in long-term European Studies are diarrhea (5.7%), esophagitis (2.5%), abdominal pain (2.1%), gastritis (2.1%), flatulence (1.3%), headache (1.1%), constipation (1.0%), and nausea (1.0%). The incidence of AEs reported in the lead-in open-label period of the European studies was similar to that seen in controlled studies, however, the overall incidence was lower for the lead-in open-label studies than for the H_2-RA controlled studies (27.5% versus 49.8%, respectively).

Additional adverse experiences occurring in < 1% of patients or subjects in domestic and/or international trials, or occurring since the drug was marketed, are shown below within each body system.

Body as a Whole: asthenia, candidiasis, chest pain (not otherwise specified), edema, fever, flu syndrome, halitosis, infection (not otherwise specified), malaise, carcinoma, general pain;

Cardiovascular System: angina, cerebrovascular accident, hypertension/hypotension, myocardial infarction, palpitations, shock (circulatory failure), vasodilation;

Digestive System: melena, cholelithiasis, abnormal stools/melena, bezoar, constipation, dry mouth/thirst, flatulence, gastroenteritis, gastrointestinal hemorrhage, hematemesis, anorexia, increased appetite, increased salivation, rectal hemorrhage, cardiospasm, dyspepsia, dysphagia, eructation, esophageal stenosis, esophageal ulcer, esophagitis, stomatitis, fecal discoloration, tenesmus, ulcerative colitis, gastric nodules/fundic gland polyps, carcinoid;

Endocrine System: diabetes mellitus, goiter, hyperglycemia/hypoglycemia;

Hematologic and Lymphatic System†: agranulocytosis, anemia, aplastic anemia, hemolysis, hemolytic anemia, leukopenia, neutropenia, pancytopenia, thrombocytopenia, and thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura;

Metabolic and Nutritional Disorders: gout, weight gain/loss, edema;

Musculoskeletal System: arthritis/arthralgia, musculoskeletal pain, myalgia;

Nervous System: agitation, amnesia, apathy, confusion, dizziness, syncope, hallucinations, hostility aggravated, libido decreased, depression, hemiplegia, insomnia, somnolence, thinking abnormality, anxiety, nervousness, paresthesia;

Respiratory System: asthma, bronchitis, cough increased, dyspnea, hemoptysis, hiccup, upper respiratory inflammation/infection, pneumonia, epistaxis;

Skin and Appendages: acne, pruritus, rash, urticaria, alopecia;

Special Senses: amblyopia, eye pain, visual field defect, tinnitus, ophthalmologic disorders, ear disorder, deafness, otitis media, taste perversion;

Urogenital System: abnormal menses, albuminuria, breast enlargement/gynecomastia, breast tenderness, glycosuria, impotence, kidney calculus, hematuria, urinary urgency.

† The majority of hematologic cases received were foreign-sourced and their relationship to lansoprazole was unclear.

Combination Therapy with Clarithromycin and Amoxicillin: In clinical trials using combination therapy with PREVACID plus clarithromycin and amoxicillin, and PREVACID plus amoxicillin, no adverse reactions related to these drug combinations were observed. Adverse reactions that have occurred have been limited to those that have been previously reported with PREVACID, clarithromycin, or amoxicillin. For more information on adverse reactions with clarithromycin or amoxicillin, refer to their respective Product Monographs, under the ADVERSE REACTIONS section.

Triple Therapy: PREVACID/clarithromycin/amoxicillin: The most frequently reported adverse events for patients who received triple therapy were diarrhea (7%), headache (6%), and taste perversion (5%). No treatment-emergent adverse events were observed at significantly higher rates with triple therapy than with any dual therapy regimen.

Dual Therapy: PREVACID/amoxicillin: The most frequently reported adverse events for patients who received PREVACID t.i.d. plus amoxicillin t.i.d. dual therapy were diarrhea (8%) and headache (7%). No treatment-emergent adverse events were observed at significantly higher rates with PREVACID t.i.d. plus amoxicillin t.i.d. dual therapy than with PREVACID alone.

Laboratory values: In addition, the following changes in laboratory parameters were reported as adverse events. Abnormal liver function tests, increased SGOT (AST), increased SGPT (ALT), increased creatinine, increased alkaline phosphatase, increased gamma globulins, increased GGTP, increased/ decreased/ abnormal WBC, abnormal AG ratio, abnormal RBC, bilirubinemia, eosinophilia, hyperlipemia, increased/decreased electrolytes, increased/ decreased cholesterol, increased glucocorticoids, increased LDH, increased/ decreased/ abnormal platelets, and increased gastrin levels. Additional isolated laboratory abnormalities were reported.

In the placebo-controlled studies, when SGOT (AST) and SGPT (ALT) were evaluated, 0.4% (1/250) placebo patients and 0.3% (2/795) lansoprazole patients had enzyme elevations greater than three times the upper limit of normal range at the final treatment visit. None of these patients reported jaundice at any time during the study.

For more information on laboratory value changes with clarithromycin or amoxicillin, refer to their respective Product Monographs, under the ADVERSE REACTIONS section.

Postmarketing Experience: Hypersensitivity reactions have been reported, including anaphylaxis.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION

Duodenal Ulcer: The recommended adult oral dose is 15 mg daily before breakfast for two to four weeks. (See INDICATIONS AND CLINICAL USE.)

A small percentage of patients that are *H. pylori*-negative will experience a disease recurrence and will require maintenance treatment with an antisecretory agent. PREVACID 15 mg daily before breakfast may be used up to one year for the maintenance treatment of recurrent duodenal ulcers.

Helicobacter pylori *Eradication to Reduce the Risk of Duodenal Ulcer Recurrence*:

Triple Therapy: PREVACID/clarithromycin/amoxicillin: The recommended adult oral dose is 30 mg PREVACID, 500 mg clarithromycin, and 1 g amoxicillin, all given twice daily for 14 days. (See INDICATIONS AND CLINICAL USE.) Daily doses should be taken before meals.

(For additional information on triple therapy for the treatment of *H. pylori* infection and active duodenal ulcer recurrence, refer to the Hp-PAC Product Monograph.)

Dual Therapy: PREVACID/amoxicillin: The recommended adult oral dose is 30 mg PREVACID and 1 g amoxicillin, each given three times daily for 14 days. (See INDICATIONS AND CLINICAL USE.) Daily doses should be taken before meals.

Optimal therapeutic regimens consisting of a shorter treatment duration for the eradication of *Helicobacter pylori* are currently under investigation. For the eradication of *H. pylori*, amoxicillin and clarithromycin should not be administered to patients with renal impairment since the appropriate dosage in this patient population has not yet been established.

Gastric Ulcer: The recommended adult oral dose is 15 mg daily before breakfast for four to eight weeks.

No dosage adjustment is necessary in patients with renal insufficiency. No dosage adjustment is necessary in the initial PREVACID dosing regimen in older patients and in patients with mild to moderate hepatic impairment. Dosing recommendations described in the labelling should be adhered to for older patients and hepatically impaired patients.

PREVACID is not indicated for maintenance therapy in the treatment of patients with gastric ulcer.

Reflux Esophagitis or Poorly Responsive Reflux Esophagitis Including Patients with Barrett's Esophagus: The recommended adult oral dose is 30 mg daily before breakfast for four to eight weeks. (See INDICATIONS AND CLINICAL USE.)

Maintenance Treatment of Healed Reflux Esophagitis: For the long-term management of patients with healed reflux esophagitis, 15 mg PREVACID given once daily before breakfast has been found to be effective in controlled clinical trials of 12 months' duration.

The recommended adult oral dose of PREVACID for maintenance treatment of patients with healed reflux esophagitis is 15 mg daily before breakfast. (See INDICATIONS AND CLINICAL USE.)

Treatment and Maintenance of Pathological Hypersecretory Conditions Including Zollinger-Ellison Syndrome: The dosage of PREVACID in patients with pathologic hypersecretory conditions varies with the individual patient. The recommended adult oral starting dose is 60 mg once a day. Doses should be adjusted to individual patient needs and should continue for as long as clinically indicated. Dosages up to 90 mg b.i.d. have been administered. Daily dosages of greater than 120 mg should be administered in divided doses. Some patients with Zollinger-Ellison syndrome have been treated continuously with PREVACID for more than four years.

Patients with Hepatic Impairment: The daily dose should not exceed 30 mg. (See WARNINGS.)

Patients with Renal Impairment: No dosage modification of PREVACID is necessary. (See PRECAUTIONS.)

Elderly Patients: The daily dose should not exceed 30 mg. (See PRECAUTIONS.)

Concomitant Antacid Use: Simultaneous administration of PREVACID with Maalox® (aluminum and magnesium hydroxide) or Riopan® (magaldrate) results in lower peak plasma levels, but does not significantly reduce bioavailability. Antacids may be used concomitantly if required. If sucralfate is to be given concomitantly, PREVACID should be administered at least 30 minutes prior to sucralfate. In clinical trials, antacids were administered concomitantly with PREVACID delayed-release capsules; this did not interfere with its effect.

AVAILABILITY OF DOSAGE FORM: PREVACID (lansoprazole delayed-release capsules) is available as 15 mg, opaque, hard gelatin, pink and green coloured capsules in bottles of 30 and 100. The 30-mg capsules are opaque, hard gelatin, pink and black coloured, available in bottles of 30 and 100.

Reference:

1. Castell DO, Richter JE, Robinson M, et al. Efficacy and safety of lansoprazole in the treatment of erosive reflux esophagitis. *AJG* 1996;91(9):1749-57.
2. Prevacid Product Monograph. Abbott Laboratories, Limited.

ABBOTT LABORATORIES, LIMITED
P.O. BOX 6150, STATION CENTRE-VILLE
MONTREAL, QUEBEC H3C 3K9

Product Monograph available on request.

Thanks for listening.

Successful outcomes begin with careful listening. That's why, for over 25 years, more health care providers have counted on the reliability and superior acoustics of 3M™ Littmann™ stethoscopes than any other brand. To hear more, call 3M Health Care at 1-800-3M HELPS (364-3577), or visit our website at http://www.3M.com/Littmann.

3M Health Care

LIKE TODAY'S GRADUATES, WE'RE ON THE THRESHOLD OF GREAT ACHIEVEMENTS

But unlike them, we already have 150 years of practice

We're Pfizer, a global company dedicated to discovering medicines to help people lead longer, healthier, and more productive lives. We've been in the discovery business since in 1849.

During the Second World War, our scientists were the first to develop a way to mass-produce the world's first wonder drug, penicillin. Since then, Pfizer medicines have contributed significantly to the revolution in healthcare of our modern age.

Our work continues. Today, on the threshold of a new millennium, the commitment to research of our 6,000 scientists around the world holds real hope of unlocking the mysteries of Alzheimer's disease, arthritis, cancer, and other illnesses. Pfizer is setting the pace with the worldwide launch of waves of innovative medicines while sales of our young, patent-protected products continue to grow.

And, perhaps, some of today's graduates will help us find the way.

Pfizer

Life is our life's work

Pfizer Canada Inc., Kirkland, Quebec – www.pfizer.ca